



**RAM**

THE ALL-NEW

# RAM 1500

2019 USER GUIDE

## IMPORTANT

Get warranty and other information online – you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find these resources useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1 800 387-1143**.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.



**RAM**

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

## HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This publication has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

**This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.**

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes

not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

**To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:**

[www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html](http://www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html) (U.S. Residents)

[www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canadian Residents)

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment. ♻️

# HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

## Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with the steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that in vehicles with the steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the

relevant symbols in the tabs. There is always a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

## Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to "Warning Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this User Guide you will find a series of WARNINGS to be followed to prevent incorrect use of components which could cause accidents or injuries.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be followed to prevent against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.

## VAN CONVERSIONS/ CAMPERS











The New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not apply to body modifications or special equipment installed by van conversion/camper manufacturers/body builders. U.S. residents

refer to the Warranty Information book, Section 2.1.C. Canadian residents refer to the "What Is Not Covered" section of the Warranty Information book. Such equipment includes video monitors, VCRs, heaters, stoves, refrigerators, etc. For warranty coverage and service on these items, contact the applicable manufacturer.

Operating instructions for the special equipment installed by the conversion/camper manufacturer should also be supplied with your vehicle. If these instructions are missing, please contact your authorized dealer for assistance in obtaining replacement documents from the applicable manufacturer.

For information on the Body Builder's Guide refer to [www.rambodybuilder.com](http://www.rambodybuilder.com). This website contains dimensional and technical specifications for your vehicle. It is intended for Second Stage Manufacturer's technical support. For service issues, contact your authorized dealer.



<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE</b>	
<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL</b>	
<b>SAFETY</b>	
<b>STARTING AND OPERATING</b>	
<b>IN CASE OF EMERGENCY</b>	
<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>	
<b>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>	
<b>CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE</b>	
<b>INDEX</b>	

## **WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC**

### **HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE ..... 1**

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL ..... 2**

Essential Information ..... 2

Symbols ..... 2

### **WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS ..... 2**

### **VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS ..... 2**

## **GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE**

### **KEYS ..... 11**

Key Fob ..... 11

### **IGNITION SWITCH ..... 13**

Keyless Push Button Ignition ..... 13

### **REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED ..... 14**

How To Use Remote Start ..... 14

To Enter Remote Start Mode ..... 15

General Information ..... 15

### **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM ..... 15**

To Arm The System ..... 15

To Disarm The System ..... 16

### **DOORS ..... 16**

Power Side Steps — If

Equipped ..... 16

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive

Entry ..... 16

Child-Protection Door Lock ..... 19

### **SEATS ..... 19**

Driver Memory Seats — If

Equipped ..... 19

Heated Seats — If Equipped ..... 22

Ventilated Seats — If

Equipped ..... 23

### **HEAD RESTRAINTS ..... 23**

Front Head Restraints ..... 24

Rear Head Restraints ..... 24

### **STEERING WHEEL ..... 25**

Tilt/Telescoping Steering

Column ..... 25

Heated Steering Wheel — If

Equipped ..... 26

### **DRIVER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF**

### **EQUIPPED ..... 26**

### **MIRRORS ..... 27**

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse — If

Equipped ..... 27

Power Folding Outside Mirrors For

Standard And Trailer Tow — If

Equipped ..... 27

### **EXTERIOR LIGHTS ..... 28**

Headlight Switch ..... 28

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If

Equipped ..... 29

Multifunction Lever ..... 29

High/Low Beam Switch ..... 29

Automatic High Beam Headlamp

Control — If Equipped ..... 29

Flash-To-Pass ..... 30

Automatic Headlights ..... 30

Parking Lights And Panel

Lights ..... 31

Headlights On With Wipers

(Available With Automatic

Headlights Only) ..... 31

Headlight Delay ..... 31

Lights-On Reminder ..... 31

Front Fog Lights — If

Equipped ..... 31

Turn Signals ..... 31

Cargo Light With Bed Lights — If

Equipped ..... 32

Battery Saver ..... 32

### **WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS .. 33**

Windshield Wipers ..... 33

Rain Sensing Wipers — If

Equipped ..... 34

<b>CLIMATE CONTROLS .....</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF</b>		<b>EASY-OFF TAILGATE .....</b>	<b>63</b>
Climate Controls With A		<b>EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>51</b>	Disconnecting The Rear Camera And	
Touchscreen Overview .....	35	Before You Begin Programming		Remote Keyless Entry .....	63
Climate Control Functions .....	42	HomeLink .....	52	Removing The Tailgate .....	63
Automatic Temperature Control		Canadian/Gate Operator		Locking Tailgate .....	64
(ATC) .....	42	Programming .....	53		
Operating Tips .....	43	Using HomeLink .....	54	<b>TRI-FOLD TONNEAU COVER — IF</b>	
<b>WINDOWS .....</b>	<b>44</b>	Security .....	54	<b>EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>64</b>
Power Windows .....	44	Troubleshooting Tips .....	54	Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover	
Wind Buffeting .....	45	General Information .....	55	Removal .....	64
<b>POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>INTERNAL EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>55</b>	Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover	
Single Pane Power Sunroof — If		Electrical Power Outlets .....	55	Installation .....	65
Equipped .....	45	Power Inverter — If Equipped ...	57	Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover	
Dual Pane Power Sunroof — If		Wireless Charging Pad — If		Cleaning .....	65
Equipped .....	47	Equipped .....	59		
<b>HOOD .....</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>PICKUP BOX .....</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR</b>	
To Open The Hood .....	50	<b>RAMBOX — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>INSTRUMENT PANEL</b>	
To Close The Hood .....	50	RamBox Integrated Box Side Storage		<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>TAILGATE .....</b>	<b>50</b>	Bins .....	60	Instrument Cluster Display	
Opening .....	50	RamBox Safety Warning .....	61	Controls .....	66
Closing .....	51	Bed Divider — If Equipped .....	62	Oil Life Reset .....	67
		Bed Rail Tie-Down System .....	62	Display Menu Items .....	67
		<b>SLIDE-IN CAMPERS .....</b>	<b>63</b>		
		Camper Applications .....	63		

**WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .....68**

Red Warning Lights .....	68
Yellow Warning Lights .....	71
Yellow Indicator Lights .....	74
Green Indicator Lights .....	76
White Indicator Lights .....	77
Blue Indicator Lights .....	78

**ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM —**

<b>OBD II .....</b>	<b>78</b>
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)	
Cybersecurity .....	78

**SAFETY****AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS .....80**

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped .....	80
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped ..	82
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	84

**OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS .....89**

Occupant Restraint Systems	
Features .....	89
Important Safety Precautions.....	89
Seat Belt Systems .....	90
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) .....	97
Child Restraints .....	110
Transporting Pets .....	125

**SAFETY TIPS .....125**

Transporting Passengers.....	125
Exhaust Gas.....	125
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle .....	126
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle .....	127

**STARTING AND OPERATING****STARTING THE ENGINE .....128**

Normal Starting Using ENGINE START/STOP Button .....	128
------------------------------------------------------	-----

**ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF****EQUIPPED .....130****ENGINE BREAK-IN****RECOMMENDATIONS .....131****PARKING BRAKE.....131**

Electric Park Brake (EPB) .....	131
---------------------------------	-----

**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION .....134**

Ignition Park Interlock .....	135
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System .....	135
Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission .....	135

**FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF****EQUIPPED .....137**

Four-Position Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Eight Speed Transmission Only) — If Equipped .....	137
Five-Position Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Eight Speed Transmission Only) — If Equipped .....	139

**ACTIVE-LEVEL FOUR CORNER AIR****SUSPENSION SYSTEM — IF****EQUIPPED .....140**

Description .....	140
Air Suspension Modes .....	142

**ACTIVE-LEVEL FOUR CORNER AIR****SUSPENSION SYSTEM (REBEL MODELS****ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED.....143**

Description .....	143
Air Suspension Modes .....	145

**AXLE LOCKER SYSTEM — IF****EQUIPPED .....145**



<b>LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>147</b>
Automatic Mode .....	147
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop .....	147
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode .....	148
To Manually Turn Off The Stop Start System .....	149
To Manually Turn On The Stop Start System .....	149
System Malfunction .....	149
<b>SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>149</b>
To Activate .....	150
To Set A Desired Speed.....	150
To Resume Speed .....	150
To Deactivate .....	150

<b>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OPERATION .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Activation .....	151
To Set A Desired ACC Speed ...	151
To Vary The Speed Setting .....	152
To Resume .....	153
Deactivation .....	153
Setting The Following Distance In ACC .....	153
ACC Operation At Stop.....	154
Changing Modes .....	154
General Information.....	155

<b>PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST .....</b>	<b>156</b>
ParkSense Sensors .....	157
ParkSense Warning Display .....	157
Enabling And Disabling Front And/Or Rear ParkSense.....	157
ParkSense System Usage Precautions .....	157

<b>PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>160</b>
LaneSense Operation .....	160
Turning LaneSense On Or Off ..	160
LaneSense Warning Message ...	160
Changing LaneSense Status ....	161
<b>PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA ..</b>	<b>161</b>

<b>SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>REFUELING THE VEHICLE .....</b>	<b>165</b>
Materials Added To Fuel .....	166
<b>TRAILER TOWING .....</b>	<b>167</b>
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) .....	167
Towing Requirements .....	167
<b>RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) .....</b>	<b>171</b>
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle.....	171
Recreational Towing — Two-Wheel Drive Models.....	171
Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models.....	172

## **IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**

<b>HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS .....</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>BULB REPLACEMENT .....</b>	<b>179</b>
Replacement Bulbs .....	179
<b>FUSES .....</b>	<b>180</b>
Power Distribution Center .....	180
Internal Power Distribution Center .....	183

<b>JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING .....</b>	<b>187</b>
Jack Location .....	187
Removal Of Jack And Tools .....	188
Removing The Spare Tire .....	189
Preparations For Jacking .....	190
Jacking Instructions.....	191
To Stow The Flat Or Spare .....	194
Reinstalling The Jack And Tools .....	195
<b>JUMP STARTING .....</b>	<b>196</b>
Preparations For Jump Start ...	196
Jump Starting Procedure .....	197
<b>IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS .....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>MANUAL PARK RELEASE .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE .....</b>	<b>200</b>
Two-Wheel Drive Models .....	201
Four-Wheel Drive Models.....	202
Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped.....	202
<b>ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) .....</b>	<b>203</b>
<b>EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR).....</b>	<b>203</b>

<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>	
<b>SCHEDULED SERVICING .....</b>	<b>204</b>
Maintenance Plan .....	205
Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle.....	208
<b>ENGINE COMPARTMENT.....</b>	<b>209</b>
3.6L Engine With Stop/Start ...	209
5.7L Engine Without Stop/ Start .....	210
5.7L Engine With Stop/Start....	211
Checking Oil Level.....	212
<b>HOISTING .....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>TIRES .....</b>	<b>212</b>
Tire Safety Information .....	212
Tires — General Information ...	219
Tire Types.....	223
Spare Tires — If Equipped .....	224
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care ...	225
<b>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES .....</b>	<b>226</b>
Treadwear.....	227
Traction Grades.....	227
Temperature Grades .....	227

<b>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>228</b>
Torque Specifications.....	228
<b>FLUID CAPACITIES .....</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....</b>	<b>229</b>
Engine .....	229
Chassis .....	231
<b>MOPAR ACCESSORIES .....</b>	<b>232</b>
Authentic Accessories By Mopar .....	232
<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>	
<b>CYBERSECURITY .....</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED .....</b>	<b>234</b>
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance .....	234
Clock Setting .....	235
Audio Setting.....	235
Radio Operation .....	235
USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation .....	236
Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone) .....	237

**UCONNECT 4C NAV WITH 12-INCH  
DISPLAY .....237**

Uconnect 4C NAV At A Glance .....	237
Drag & Drop Menu Bar .....	239
Radio .....	240
Android Auto — If Equipped ...	241
Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped .....	245

**UCONNECT SETTINGS .....248**

**TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL**

**INFORMATION .....249**

Steering Wheel Audio Controls.....	249
Reception Conditions.....	249
Care And Maintenance .....	249
Anti-Theft Protection .....	250

**SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED ....  
250**

SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped (Available on Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4–inch or 12–inch Display) .....	250
SiriusXM Guardian Activation ..	251
Download The Uconnect App ..	251
Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4–inch or 12–inch Display) .....	252
Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account .....	252
Built-In Features .....	252
SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features .....	255

**IPOD/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL...257**

Audio Jack (AUX) .....	257
USB Port.....	257
Bluetooth Streaming Audio.....	258

**NAVIGATION .....258**

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume .....	258
Finding Points Of Interest .....	259
Finding A Place By Spelling The Name.....	259
One-Step Voice Destination Entry.....	259
Setting Your Home Location ....	259
Home.....	260
Adding A Stop .....	261
Taking A Detour .....	261
SiriusXM Traffic Plus (4C NAV With 8.4–inch And 12–inch Display) .....	261
SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV With 8.4–inch And 12–inch Display) .....	261

<b>UCONNECT PHONE .....</b>	<b>262</b>
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling) .....	262
Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System .....	264
Common Phone Commands (Examples) .....	268
Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call .....	268
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle.....	268
Phonebook.....	268
Voice Command Tips .....	269
Changing The Volume .....	269
Using Do Not Disturb .....	269
Incoming Text Messages .....	269
Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System ....	270

<b>VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS .....</b>	<b>271</b>
Introducing Uconnect .....	271
Get Started .....	271
Basic Voice Commands.....	272
Radio .....	273
Media .....	274
Phone .....	275
Voice Text Reply — If Equipped.....	276
Climate (4C/4C NAV) .....	276
Navigation (4C NAV).....	277
SiriusXM Guardian (4C/4C NAV) — If Equipped .....	278
Register (4C/4C NAV) .....	279
Mobile App (4C/4C NAV).....	279
SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV).....	279
Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped ..	280
Using Do Not Disturb .....	281
Android Auto — If Equipped ...	281
Apple CarPlay — If Equipped ..	282
General Information.....	283
Additional Information .....	284

## **CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE**

### **IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE .....**

FCA US LLC Customer Center	285
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center.....	285
In Mexico Contact .....	285
Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands.....	285
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) .....	285
Service Contract .....	286

### **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS .....**

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. ....	286
In Canada.....	287

### **PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS .....**



## KEYS

### Key Fob

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature.

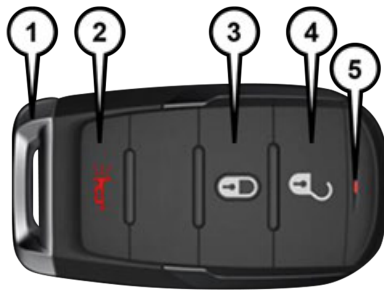
#### NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock all doors, tailgate, and the RamBox (if equipped) as well as activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

#### NOTE:

- In the ON/RUN position, all key fob buttons will work until the vehicle reaches 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The key fob should not be placed next to the wireless charging pad (if equipped).



Key Fob

- 1 — Emergency Key
- 2 — PANIC
- 3 — Lock
- 4 — Unlock
- 5 — LED Light

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

#### NOTE:

A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates from key fob button pushes, then the key fob battery requires replacement.

In a situation where the battery is low or fully depleted, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

### To Unlock The Doors And Tailgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door. Push the unlock button twice within five seconds to unlock all doors, the tailgate and the RamBox (if equipped). The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

#### NOTE:

The instrument cluster display or Uconnect Settings are setup for driver door first, otherwise this will unlock all doors.



## To Lock The Doors And Tailgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors, the tailgate, and the RamBox (if equipped). The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

## Using The Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature on or off, push the Panic button on the key fob. When the Panic Alarm is activated, the turn signals will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by either pushing the Panic button a second time or drive the vehicle at a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h) or greater.

### NOTE:

- The interior lights will turn off if you place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position while the Panic Alarm is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn will remain on.
- You may need to be less than 35 ft (11 m) from the vehicle when using the key fob to turn off the Panic Alarm due to the radio frequency noises emitted by the system.

## Air Suspension (Remote Lowering Of The Vehicle) — If Equipped



For easy entry and loading, your vehicle can be lowered by pushing the key fob air suspension lowering button two times. When key fob lowering is requested, the vehicle will send a series of chirps and flashes to alert the customer that the operation has begun and will continue these alerts until it successfully lowers.

The following conditions must be met for the vehicle to lower remotely:

- The vehicle must not already be in Entry/Exit (Park) ride height.
- The vehicle battery must be fully charged.
- All doors must be closed.
- The key fob must be out of the vehicle.

## Canceling Remote Lowering

Vehicle lowering can be cancelled at anytime. When vehicle lowering is cancelled, the vehicle will raise up to the next defined level and lock out the remote lowering feature until the ignition has been cycled ON/OFF.

To cancel vehicle lowering, push the key fob air suspension lowering button one time during the lowering process. When vehicle lowering is cancelled, the horn will chirp two times and the turn signal lamps will flash four times. Once raising is completed, the horn will chirp one time.

### NOTE:

Refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## IGNITION SWITCH

### Keyless Push Button Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the Remote Keyless Entry key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has four operating positions; three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START, during start RUN will illuminate.

**NOTE:**

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button, with your foot applied on the brake pedal, and push to operate the ignition switch.



### Keyless Push Button Ignition

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

**OFF**

- ☐ The engine is stopped.
- ☐ Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

**ACC**

- ☐ Engine is not started.
- ☐ Some electrical devices are available.

**RUN**

- ☐ Driving position.
- ☐ All the electrical devices are available.

**START**

- ☐ The engine will start.

**WARNING!**

- ☐ When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- ☐ Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- ☐ Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- ☐ Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

The engine only runs in the ON/RUN ignition position or from a remote start request.

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

**Back Up Starting Method****NOTE:**

The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle keyless-go system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the keyless-go system from starting the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

Refer to "Starting The Engine," in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

**REMOTE START – IF EQUIPPED****How To Use Remote Start**

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- ❑ Gear selector in PARK
- ❑ Doors closed
- ❑ Hood closed
- ❑ HAZARD switch off
- ❑ BRAKE switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- ❑ Battery at an acceptable charge level
- ❑ PANIC button not pushed
- ❑ Fuel meets minimum requirement
- ❑ System not disabled from previous remote start event
- ❑ Vehicle security alarm not active





## WARNING!

- ❑ Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- ❑ Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

## To Enter Remote Start Mode

⌚ Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The parking lights will flash, vehicle doors will lock, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Once the vehicle has started, the engine will run for 15 minutes.

### NOTE:

- ❑ If your power door locks were unlocked, Remote Start will automatically lock the doors.
- ❑ If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.

- ❑ The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- ❑ For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- ❑ The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, tailgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the vehicle security alarm is activated, interior switches for door locks are disabled. The system will turn the horn off after 29 seconds, 5 seconds between cycles, up to 8 cycles if the trigger remains active and then the vehicle security alarm will rearm itself.

## To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Remove the key from the ignition system (refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).
- ❑ Make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF."



2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
  - Push lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
  - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter- N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information).
  - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

The vehicle security alarm will set when you use the power door locks, or use the key fob to lock the doors. After all the doors are locked and closed, the vehicle security light, in the instrument panel cluster, will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to indicate that the alarm is being set. After the alarm is set, the vehicle security light will flash at a slower rate to indicate that the system is armed.

### **To Disarm The System**

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

1. Push the unlock button on the key fob.

2. Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passive entry door handle. If equipped, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
3. Place the ignition out of the "OFF" position.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

## **DOORS**

### **Power Side Steps — If Equipped**

The Power Side Steps will extend a step for easier entry and exit of the vehicle.

When configured for "Auto" mode, the Power Side Steps will deploy when either the driver's or passenger's side door is opened, or when the deploy setting is activated through the touchscreen. When configured for "Store" mode, the steps will stay in their position but can also be deployed manually through the radio.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h), or if the retract setting is selected in the touchscreen, the steps will retract.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multi-media" in the Owner's Manual for additional information.

### **Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry**

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

**NOTE:**

- Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.
- The vehicles security alarm can be armed/disarmed by pushing the passive entry key fob lock/unlock buttons (if equipped).
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle passive entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the passive entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.

**To Unlock From The Driver's Side:**

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's

door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

**NOTE:**

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver’s door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**To Unlock From The Passenger Side:**

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

**NOTE:**

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver’s door unlock preference setting (“Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” or “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”).

**Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle:**

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry key fobs. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs is detected inside the vehicle, and no other



valid Passive Entry key fobs are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry key fob can be locked in the vehicle).

### To Lock The Vehicle's Doors:

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the door handle lock button to lock all doors.



**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock**

Do NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



### Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- ❑ After pushing the door handle lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- ❑ The Passive Entry system depends on a key fob that is not fully discharged of its coin battery capacity.
- ❑ The LED light on the key fob will not blink if the key fob battery is low or fully depleted, but a low key fob battery condition will still support the Passive Entry system function-

ality. When the key fob battery is low, the instrument cluster will display a message indicating that the key fob battery is low. Refer to "Keys" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the key fob lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## Child-Protection Door Lock

To provide a safer environment for children riding in the rear seat, the rear doors (if equipped) of your vehicle have the Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to engage and disengage the Child-Protection locks. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child Lock Control



### WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in the vehicle in a collision. Remember that the sliding doors cannot be opened from the inside door handle when the Child Protection Door Locks are engaged.

### NOTE:

- After setting the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the door lock switch to the unlock position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

## SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.



### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

## Driver Memory Seats — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through memory buttons. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver's seat, side mirrors, adjustable pedals (if equipped), and a set of desired radio station presets. Your remote keyless entry key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.



**NOTE:**

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The driver memory seat buttons are located on the driver door, next to the door handle.



**Driver Memory Seat Buttons**

## Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/ RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., driver's seat, outside mirrors, adjustable pedals (if equipped), and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will show which memory position has been set.

**NOTE:**

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

## Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

**NOTE:**

Before programming your key fob you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multi-media" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select a desired memory profile 1 or 2.

**NOTE:**

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.

4. Push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

**NOTE:**

Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

## Memory Position Recall

**NOTE:**

The vehicle speed must be lower than 5 mph (8 km/h) to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

### *Driver One Memory Position Recall*

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory buttons on the door panel, push memory button (1).
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

### *Driver Two Memory Position Recall*

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory buttons on the door panel, push memory button (2).
- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is canceled, the driver's seat and the power pedals (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

## Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver's seat moves depends on where you have the driver's seat positioned when you remove the key fob from the ignition.

- When you remove the key fob from the ignition, the driver's seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver's seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set

position when you place the ignition into the ACC or RUN position.

- When you remove the key fob from the ignition, the driver's seat will move to a position 0.3 inches (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver's seat position is between 0.9 inches and 2.7 inches (22.7 mm and 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition to the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver's seat position is less than 0.9 inches (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

**NOTE:**

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.



## Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.



### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## Front Heated Seats

The heated seats control buttons are located on the center instrument panel below the touchscreen, and are also located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

□ Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the MED setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the LO setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

### NOTE:

- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

## Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

## Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard rear seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated

seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.

There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. You can choose from HI, MED, LO, or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use.

□ Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the MED setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the LO setting on.

□ Push the heated seat button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

### NOTE:





- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.
- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

## Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

### Front Ventilated Seats

Located in the seat cushion are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at three speeds, HI, MED and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located on the center instrument panel below the touchscreen, and are also located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose MED.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a fourth time to turn the ventilation off.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

## Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start





On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

### Rear Ventilated Seats

On some models, the two outboard rear seats are equipped with ventilated seats. The rear ventilated seat control switches are located on the rear of the center console.

There are two ventilated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The fans operate at three speeds: HI, MED, and LO.


- Push the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Push the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose MED.
- Push the ventilated seat button  a third time to choose LO.
- Push the ventilated seat button  a fourth time to turn the ventilated seat off.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

#### NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.



## Front Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with front four way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

To adjust the head restraint forward, pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull the top of the head restraint to the forward most position and release. The head restraint will return to the rear most position.

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a front bench seat, the center head restraint is not adjustable or removable.



**Head Restraint Adjustment Button**

### NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.



## WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

## Rear Head Restraints

The outboard head restraints are non-adjustable, but can be folded down for improved rearward visibility. Push the button on the outboard side of the head restraint to release. To return the head restraint to its upright position, push up on the head restraint until it locks back into place.



**Release Button**



**WARNING!**

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

The center head restraint is not adjustable or removable.

**NOTE:**

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If any of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

For child restraint tethering, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

## STEERING WHEEL

### Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column


This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located on the steering column, below the multifunction lever.



**Tilt/Telescoping Lever**

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column into position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.





 <b>WARNING!</b>
<p>Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.</p>

### Heated Steering Wheel – If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the center instrument panel below the touchscreen, as well as within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.


### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

 <b>WARNING!</b>
<p>□ Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.</p> <p>□ Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.</p>

## DRIVER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS – IF EQUIPPED

The adjustable pedals system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. This feature allows the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel.

The adjustable pedal switch is located on the instrument panel, below the headlight switch.




**Adjustable Pedals Switch**




- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the Speed Control System or Adaptive Cruise Control systems are on. The following messages will appear on vehicles equipped with an instrument cluster display if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out: “Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Engaged” or “Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Vehicle In Reverse”.

**NOTE:**

- Always adjust the pedals to a position that allows full pedal travel.
- Further small adjustments may be necessary to find the best possible seat/pedal position.
- For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your key fob or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the adjustable pedals to pre-programmed positions.
- Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.


**WARNING!**

Do not adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving. You could lose control and have an accident. Always adjust the pedals while the vehicle is parked.


**CAUTION!**

Do not place any article under the adjustable pedals or impede its ability to move, as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

## MIRRORS

### Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse — If Equipped

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the driver's view of the ground rearward of the front doors. The outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. The outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of the REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse position.

**NOTE:**

The Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse feature is not turned on when delivered from the factory.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

### Power Folding Outside Mirrors For Standard And Trailer Tow — If Equipped

If equipped with power folding mirrors, they can be electrically folded rearward and unfolded into the drive position.

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, push the switch a second time and the mirrors will return to the normal driving position.

If the mirror is manually folded after electrically cycled, a potential extra button push is required to get the mirrors back to the home position. If the mirror does not electrically fold, check for ice or dirt build up at the pivot area which can cause excessive drag.





**Power Folding Mirror Switch**

### Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- ☐ The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- ☐ The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- ☐ The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- ☐ The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

### To Reset The Power Folding Mirrors:

1. Using the power folding mirror switch, move the mirror to its normal driving (home) position.
2. Using the power folding mirror switch, move the mirror to the full retract position (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

### NOTE:

- ☐ The power fold mirrors are designed to operate while the vehicle is stationary or traveling at moderate speeds. If you attempt to power fold the mirrors at high speeds they may not fully open or close. You should slow down to a moderate speed and complete the operation.
- ☐ When pushing the power fold button 10 or more times in one minute the system shuts down for one minute to protect the motors from over heating.

### Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are designed to be able to be manually folded both forward and rearward to prevent damage.



### CAUTION!

It is recommended to fold the mirrors into the full rearward position to resist damage when entering a car wash or a narrow location.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

### Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights — if equipped, instrument panel light dimming, cargo light — if equipped, and fog lights — if equipped.



### Headlight Switch

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 — Rotate Headlight Controls | 4 — Cargo/Bed Light Switch |
| 2 — Ambient Light Dimmer      | 5 — Front Fog Light Switch |
| 3 — Instrument Panel Dimmer   |                            |

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light, and instrument panel light operation.

## Daytime Running Lights (DRL) – If Equipped

The headlights on your vehicle will illuminate when the engine is started and the transmission is in any gear except PARK. This provides a constant "lights on" condition until the ignition is turned OFF. The lights illuminate at less than half of normal intensity. If the parking brake is applied, the Daytime Running Lights (DRL) will turn off. Also, if a turn signal is activated, the DRL lamp on the same side of the vehicle may turn off for the duration of the turn signal activation. Once the turn signal is no longer active, the DRL lamp will illuminate.

### NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

### Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



### Multifunction Lever

### High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beam. Pulling the multifunction lever back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

### Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control – If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted



on the inside rearview mirror or a windshield mounted camera. These cameras detect vehicle specific light and automatically switch from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

**NOTE:**

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting “ON” under “Auto Dim High Beams” within your Uconnect settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.
- To opt out of Advanced Auto High Beam Sensitivity Control in the rearview mirror (default setting) and enter Reduced High Beam Sensitivity Control (not recommended), turn the ignition ON and toggle the high beam lever six full on/off cycles within ten seconds. The system will return to the default setting once the ignition is turned OFF.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

**To Activate**

1. The Automatic High Beams are enabled through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
2. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.
3. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

**NOTE:**

The Automatic High Beams will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 12 mph (20 km/h).

**To Deactivate**

1. Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in vehicle) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).
2. Push back on the multifunction lever to reactivate the system.

The Automatic High Beams can also be deactivated through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**Flash-To-Pass**

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

**Automatic Headlights**

This system automatically turns your headlights on or off based on ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the headlight switch to the extreme clockwise position aligning the indicator with the AUTO on the headlight switch. When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means your headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch OFF. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the headlight switch counterclockwise to the 0 (off) position.

**NOTE:**

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the Automatic mode.

## Parking Lights And Panel Lights

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, from the O (off) position, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.

## Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off, if they were turned on by this feature.

### NOTE:

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Headlight Delay

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately up to 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is turned off while the headlight

switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be canceled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by turning the ignition to the ON/RUN position.

### NOTE:

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver’s door is opened.

## Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or low beam headlights and push in the center of the headlight switch control knob. Pushing the headlight switch control knob a second time will turn the front fog lights off.



Front Fog Light Switch

## Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.



## Cargo Light With Bed Lights – If Equipped

The cargo light and bed lights (if equipped) are turned on by pushing the cargo lights button located on the lower half of the headlight switch.



### Cargo/Bed Lights Button On Headlight Switch

If the vehicle's speed is 0 mph (0 km/h), these lights can also be turned on using the switch located just inside the pickup box, on the lower part of the bed light lens. A telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster display when these lights are on. Pushing the switch a second time will turn the lights off.



### Bed Light Switch In Truck Bed

The cargo light and bed lights (if equipped) will turn on for approximately 30 seconds when a key fob unlock button is pushed, as part of the Illuminated Entry feature.

#### NOTE:

For vehicles shipped to or sold in the states of California or Mississippi, the Cargo, Bed, and Mirror Spotter lights will not work while the vehicle is in motion. In every other state, the Cargo and Mirror Spotter lights will turn off when the vehicle is in motion, but the Bed Light will remain on. In all states, including California and Mississippi, if a bed camera is deactivated, the Bed Lights will turn back on.

## Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF, the interior lights will automatically turn off when:

- ☐ Any door is left ajar for 10 minutes.
- ☐ The Dome Defeat button is pushed.
- ☐ The Cargo, Bed, and Spotter lights are manually activated by either the headlight switch or the truck bed switch.

#### NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is ON.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is cycled OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

# WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

## Windshield Wipers

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch in the multifunction lever. Turn the end of the lever to select the desired wiper speed.



### Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

Rotate the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of

the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

## Intermittent Wiper System

The intermittent feature of this system was designed for use when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. For maximum delay between cycles, rotate the control knob upward to the first detent.

The delay interval decreases as you rotate the knob until it enters the low continual speed position. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of about 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every one second. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

## Windshield Washers

To use the windshield washer, push the washer knob, located on the end of the multifunction lever, inward and hold. Washer fluid will be sprayed and the wiper will operate for two to three cycles after the washer knob is released.

If the washer knob is depressed while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for several

seconds after the washer knob is released. It will then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the washer knob is pushed while in the off position, the wiper will turn on and cycle approximately three times after the wash knob is released.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.



### WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

## Mist Feature

When a single wipe to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle is needed, push the washer knob, located on the end of the multifunction lever, inward briefly and release. The wipers will cycle one time and automatically shut off.



**NOTE:**

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

**Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped**

This feature senses rain and snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

**NOTE:**

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 4 is the most sensitive.

**NOTE:**

Position 3 should be used for normal rain conditions.

Positions 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Position 4 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the 0 (off) position when not using the system.

**NOTE:**

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

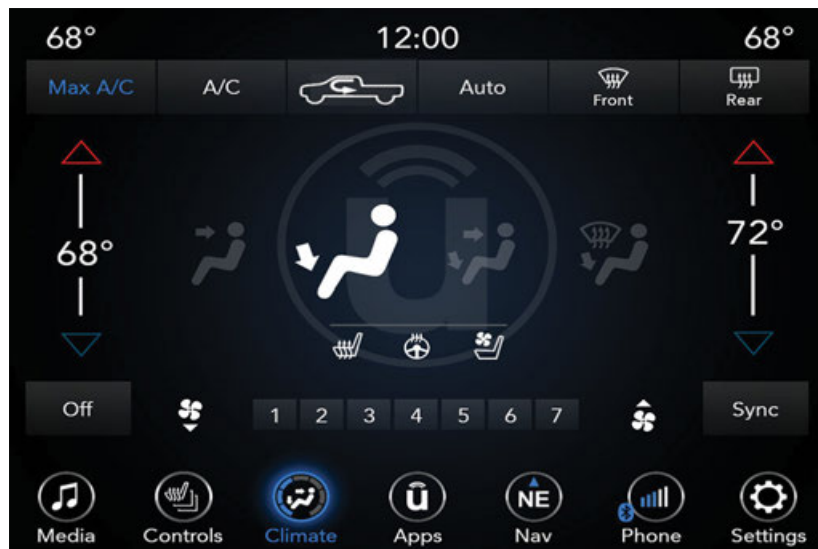
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, Rain Sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped), on the sides of the touchscreen, or on the instrument panel below the radio.



## Climate Controls With A Touchscreen Overview



Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls





**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
Automatic Climate Controls**





**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Control Knobs**




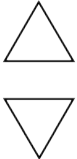


## Control Descriptions




**NOTE:**





Icons and descriptions can vary based upon vehicle equipment.

Icon	Description
<p><b>MAX A/C</b></p>	<p><b>MAX A/C</b> Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
<p><b>A/C Control Knob</b></p>  <p><b>A/C Button</b></p> <p><b>A/C</b></p>	<p><b>A/C Button</b> Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is on.</p>
	<p><b>Recirculation Button</b> Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.</p>

Icon	Description
<p><b>AUTO Control Knob</b></p>  <p><b>AUTO Button</b></p> <p><b>AUTO</b></p>	<p><b>AUTO</b></p> <p>Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.</p>
 <p><b>FRONT</b></p>	<p><b>Front Defrost Button</b></p> <p>Press and release the touchscreen button, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting.</p>
 <p><b>REAR</b></p>	<p><b>Rear Defrost Button</b></p> <p>Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after ten minutes.</p>
	<p><b>Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons</b></p> <p>Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>The numbers within the temperature display will only appear if the system is equipped with an automatic climate control system.</p>



Icon	Description
<p align="center"><b>SYNC</b></p>	<p><b>SYNC</b> Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
<p><b>Blower Control Knob</b></p>  <p><b>Blower Control Buttons</b></p> 	<p><b>Blower Control</b> Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.</p> <p>□ <b>Faceplate:</b> The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.</p> <p>□ <b>Touchscreen:</b> Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <b>On Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch display radios, pressing the blower control button below one turns the Climate Control system OFF.</b></p>
<p><b>Mode Control Knob</b></p>  <p><b>Mode Controls Button</b></p>	<p><b>Modes Control</b> <b>Control Knob:</b> Push the Mode Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. <b>Touchscreen:</b> Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
<b>Panel Mode</b> 	<b>Panel Mode</b> Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
<b>Bi-Level Mode</b> 	<b>Bi-Level Mode</b> Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.  <b>NOTE:</b> Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
<b>Floor Mode</b> 	<b>Floor Mode</b> Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
<b>Mix Mode</b> 	<b>Mix Mode</b> Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
<b>OFF</b>	<b>Climate Control OFF Button</b> This button turns the Climate Control System off.



## Climate Control Functions

### A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

#### NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

### MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

### Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

### Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

#### Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

#### NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.



## Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

## Operating Tips

### Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

### Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

### Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or

more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

## Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.



### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- ☐ Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- ☐ Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.

*(Continued)*



### CAUTION! (Continued)

- ☐ Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

## Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

## Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.



## WINDOWS

### Power Windows

#### Power Window Controls



**Power Window Switches**

The power window controls located on the driver's door trim panel have up-down switches that give you fingertip control of all power windows. There is a single opening and closing switch on the front passenger door for passenger window control and on the rear doors for rear window control. The windows will operate when the ignition

switch is turned to the ON/RUN or ACC position, and for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned OFF or until a front door is opened.

#### **NOTE:**

The Key Off Power Delay feature will allow the power windows to operate for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned OFF. This feature is cancelled when either front door is opened.



#### **WARNING!**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

#### **Auto-Down**

Both the driver and front passenger window switch have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way, push to the switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

#### **Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped**

Pull the window switch fully upward to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

#### **NOTE:**

If the window runs into any obstacle during the Auto-Closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function

unexpectedly during auto closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.



### **WARNING!**

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

### **Window Lockout Switch**

The window lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window control on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors, push the window lock switch into the latched or down position. To enable the window controls, push the window lock switch again and return the switch to the released or up position.

### **Power Sliding Rear Window — If Equipped**

The switch for the power sliding rear window is located on the overhead console.

Push the switch rearward to open the glass. Pull the switch forward to close the glass.

### **Manual Sliding Rear Window — If Equipped**

A locking device in the center of the window helps to prevent entry from the rear of the vehicle. Squeeze the lock to release the window.

### **Wind Buffeting**

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

## **POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED**

### **Single Pane Power Sunroof — If Equipped**

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console between the courtesy/reading lights.



**Power Sunroof Switches**

- 1 — Opening/Closing Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof



**WARNING!**

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

**Opening Sunroof****Express Open**

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunroof and sunshade will open automatically and stop at full open position. During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Manual Open**

Push and hold the switch rearward, the sunroof and sunshade will open and automatically stop at full open position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop sunroof in a partially open position.

**Vent Open**

Push and release the Vent switch within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof operation.

**Closing Sunroof****Express Close**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close

automatically from any position. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Manual Close**

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunroof will close from any position and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop sunroof in a partially open position.

**Sunshade Operation**

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

**NOTE:**

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

**Pinch Protect Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

**NOTE:**

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

**Sunroof Maintenance**

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

**Ignition Off Operation**

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF/LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

**NOTE:**

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**Calibration Procedure**

If the sunroof “Express Operation” feature is no longer functioning, or the sunroof is auto-reversing while attempting to “Express Close” but no obstruction is in the roof opening, the sunroof can be re-calibrated per the following steps:

1. Set the ignition to ACC or ON/RUN.
2. Close sunroof glass.
3. With sunroof in closed position, push and hold the close switch.
4. After 10 seconds of holding switch, the sunroof glass will cycle into the vent position and stop.
5. Release the close switch, then within 5 seconds push and hold the close switch again. The sunroof will cycle open and back to closed as the switch is held.
6. Once the sunroof has stopped in the full closed position, release the close switch. The sunroof is now reset and ready to use.

**Dual Pane Power Sunroof — If Equipped**

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console between the courtesy/reading lights.



**Power Sunroof Switches**

- 1 — Opening/Closing Sunroof  
2 — Venting Sunroof  
3 — Opening/Closing Sunshade



**WARNING!**

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

**Opening Sunroof**

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open

position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting when driving with side windows closed and sunroof open. If the sunshade is in the closed position when initiating a sunroof open command the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

**Express Open**

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. During Express Open operation, any actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Manual Close**

Push and hold the switch rearward, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and hold it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Vent Open**

Push and release the Vent open switch within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof operation.

**Closing Sunroof****Express Close**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Manual Close**

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunroof will close from any position and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

**Opening Power Sunshade**

The sunshade has two programmed open positions, half open and full open positions. When opening the sunshade from the closed position the sunshade will always stop at the

half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position

### **Express Open**

Push the sunshade switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. During Express Open operation, any actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

### **Manual Close**

Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

### **Closing Power Sunshade**

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half

open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented and the sunshade is at half open position will automatically close the sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

### **Express Close**

Push the sunshade switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunshade will close automatically. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

### **Manual Close**

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunshade will close and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

### **Pinch Protect Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

### **NOTE:**

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

### **Sunroof Maintenance**

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

### **Ignition Off Operation**

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF/LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

### **NOTE:**

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



## HOOD

### To Open The Hood

To open the hood, two latches must be released.



**Hood Release Lever Location**

1. Pull the hood release lever located below the steering wheel at the base of the instrument panel.
2. Reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and push the safety latch lever to the left to release it, before raising the hood.



**Safety Latch Location**

### To Close The Hood

Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.



### WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.



### CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the front center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.

## TAILGATE

### Opening

The power tailgate may be opened by pushing the tailgate release pad located on the tailgate door.

The tailgate damper strut will lower the tailgate to the open position (if equipped).

### Electronic Tailgate Release — If Equipped



The key fob may be equipped with an electronic release feature for the tailgate, allowing hands-free tailgate opening. To activate, push and release the Tailgate Release button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The tailgate door will unlatch, and slowly lower into the open position.



If equipped, a button on the center overhead console inside the vehicle can be used to release the tailgate. An indicator light may also signal when the tailgate is open (if equipped).

**NOTE:**

The Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover (if equipped) may prevent Electronic Tailgate Release if installed. The Tonneau Cover must be removed or folded up before releasing the tailgate. Refer to “Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover — If Equipped” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**Closing**

To close the tailgate, push it upward until both sides are latched.

**NOTE:**

Pull back on the tailgate firmly after closing to ensure it is securely latched.

## **GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED**

HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle’s 12 Volt battery.

The HomeLink buttons that are located on the sun visor designate the three different HomeLink channels.



**HomeLink Buttons**

**NOTE:**

HomeLink is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.



**WARNING!**

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features.
- Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**

Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [HomeLink.com](http://HomeLink.com) for safety information or assistance.



## Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, and push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the orange indicator flashes.

### NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [HomeLink.com](http://HomeLink.com) for information or assistance.

## Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener.

### NOTE:

It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held

transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.

5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

### NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

### NOTE:

If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps."

### Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program

while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.

3. Press and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you press and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink button is pressed.
  - To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

### Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission.

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.



It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink button, while you press and release ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light.

#### NOTE:

- ❑ If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink button is pressed.
- ❑ To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

#### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with "Canadian/Gate Operator Programming" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

#### Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.) The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

#### Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the orange indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

#### Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink, here are some of the most common solutions:

- ❑ Replace the battery in the Garage Door Opener hand-held transmitter.

- ❑ Push the LEARN button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- ❑ Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [HomeLink.com](http://HomeLink.com) for information or assistance.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

## Electrical Power Outlets

The auxiliary 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet can provide power for in-cab accessories designed for use with the standard “cigar lighter” plug. The 12 Volt power outlets and 5 Volt (2.5 Amp) USB Port (Charge Only) have a cap attached to the outlet indicating “12V DC,” together with either a key symbol, battery symbol, or USB symbol.

A key symbol indicates that the key must be in the ON/RUN or ACC positions for the outlet to provide power. The battery symbol indicates that the outlet is connected to the battery, and can provide power at all times.



## CAUTION!

- ❑ Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watts (13 Amps) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.



## CAUTION! (Continued)

- ❑ Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

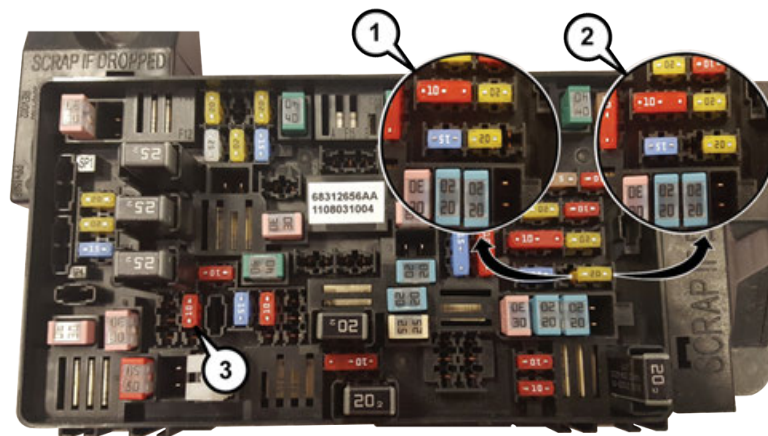
An auxiliary power outlet can be found in the tray on top of the center stack. This power outlet only works when the vehicle is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.



**Power Outlet — Top Of Center Stack**



(Continued)



### Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — F54 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Battery Fed Position
  - 2 — F54 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Ignition Fed Position
  - 3 — F48 Fuse 10 A Red Port Power or Rear USB (Charge Only)
-

When the vehicle is turned off, be sure to unplug any equipment as to not drain the battery of the vehicle. All accessories connected to the outlet(s) should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.



### **WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- ❑ Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- ❑ Do not touch with wet hands.
- ❑ Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- ❑ If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.



### **CAUTION!**

- ❑ Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

*(Continued)*

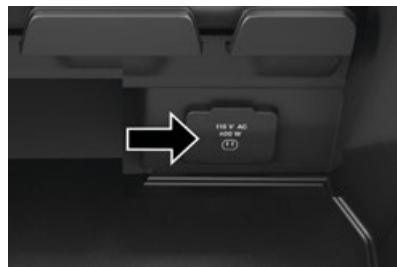


### **CAUTION! (Continued)**

- ❑ Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- ❑ After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

### **Power Inverter – If Equipped**

If equipped, a 115 Volt (400 Watts Maximum) inverter may be located inside the center console towards the right hand side, just under the Wireless Charging Pad (if equipped). This inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 400 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



### **Center Console Power Inverter Outlet**

There is also a second 115 Volt (400 Watts Maximum) power inverter located on the rear of the center console. This inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 400 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

All power inverters are designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 400 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should reset.





**Rear Center Console Power Inverter Outlet**

**NOTE:**

400 Watts is the maximum for the inverter, not each outlet. If three outlets are in use, 400 Watts is shared amongst the devices plugged in.

If equipped, a 115 Volt (400 Watts Maximum) inverter may be located inside the ram box of your vehicle. The inverter can be turned on by the Instrument Panel Power Inverter switch located to the left of the steering wheel. This inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 400 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



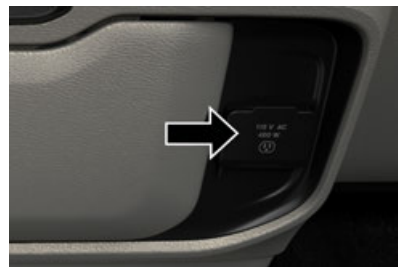
**Ram Box Power Inverter**



**Instrument Panel Power Inverter Switch**

If equipped, there may be a 115 Volt (400 Watts Maximum) inverter located to the right of the center stack, just below

the climate controls. This inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 400 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



**Center Stack Power Inverter**

To turn on the power outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet turns off when the device is unplugged.

**NOTE:**

- The Power Inverter only turns on if the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
- Due to built-in overload protection, the power inverter shuts down if the power rating is exceeded.





### WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- ☐ Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- ☐ Do not touch with wet hands.
- ☐ Close the lid when not in use.
- ☐ If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

### Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped



#### Wireless Charging Pad

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 15W 3A Qi wireless charging pad located inside of the center console just below the CD player (if equipped). This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile

phone. Qi is a standard that uses magnetic induction to transfer power to your mobile device.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging. If the phone is not equipped with Qi wireless charging functionality, an aftermarket sleeve or a specialized back plate can be purchased from your mobile phone provider or an local electronics retailer. Please see your phone's owner's manual for further information.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat, an adjustable cradle to hold your mobile phone in place and an LED indicator light.



### CAUTION!

The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 15 cm (150 mm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

## PICKUP BOX

The pickup box has many features designed for utility and convenience.

### NOTE:

If you are installing a Toolbox, Ladder Rack or Headache Rack at the front of the Pickup Box, you must use Mopar Box Reinforcement Brackets that are available from an authorized dealer.

You can carry wide building materials (sheets of plywood, etc.) by building a raised load floor. Place lumber across the box in the indentations provided above the wheel housings and in the bulkhead dividers to form the floor.



### WARNING!

- ☐ The pickup box is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Care should always be exercised when operating a vehicle with unrestrained cargo. Vehicle speeds may need to be reduced. Severe turns or rough roads may cause shifting or bouncing of the cargo that may result in vehicle damage. If wide building materials are to be frequently carried, the installation of a support is recommended. This will restrain the cargo and transfer the load to the pickup box floor.
- If you wish to carry more than 600 lbs (272 kg) of material suspended above the wheelhouse, supports must be installed to transfer the weight of the load to the pickup box floor or vehicle damage may result. The use of proper supports will permit loading up to the rated payload.
- Unrestrained cargo may be thrown forward in an accident causing serious or fatal injury.

There are stampings in the sheet metal on the inner side bulkheads of the box in front of and behind both wheel housings. Place wooden boards across the box from side to side to create separate load compartments in the pickup box.

There are four tie-down cleats bolted to the lower sides of the pickup box that can sustain loads up to 1000 lbs (450 kg) total.

**RAMBOX – IF EQUIPPED**

The RamBox system is an integrated pickup box storage and cargo management system consisting of three features:

- Integrated box side storage bins
- Cargo divider
- Bed rail tie-down system

**NOTE:**

Bed rail tie-down system is also available for vehicles not equipped with a RamBox.

**RamBox Integrated Box Side Storage Bins**

Cargo storage bins are located on both sides of the pickup box. The cargo storage bins provide watertight, lockable, illuminated storage for up to 150 lbs (68 kg) of evenly distributed cargo.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow the following items could cause damage to the vehicle:

- Assure that all cargo inside the storage bins is properly secured.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Do not exceed cargo weight rating of 150 lb (68 kg) per bin.

To open a storage bin with the RamBox unlocked, push and release the button located on the lid. The RamBox lid will open upward to allow hand access. Lift the lid to fully open.

**NOTE:**

RamBox will not open when the pushbutton is pushed if the RamBox is locked.

**CAUTION!**

Leaving the lid open for extended periods of time could cause the vehicle battery to discharge. If the lid is required to stay open for extended periods of time, it is recommended that the bin lights be turned off manually using the on/off switch.

The interior of the RamBox will automatically illuminate when the lid is opened. The timing can be adjusted through your touch-screen.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Cargo bins feature two removable drain plugs (to allow water to drain from bins). To remove plug, pull up on the edge. To install push plug downward into drain hole.

If equipped, a power inverter can be found inside the RamBox.

Refer to “Electrical Power Outlets” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### **NOTE:**

Provisions are provided in the bins for cargo dividers. These accessories (in addition to other RamBox accessories) are available from Mopar.

### **Locking And Unlocking RamBox**

Push and release the lock or unlock button on the key fob to lock and unlock all doors, the tailgate and the RamBox (if equipped). The RamBox storage bins can also be locked using the emergency key. To lock and unlock the storage bin, insert the emergency key into the keyhole and turn clockwise to lock or counter-clockwise to unlock. Always return the key to the upright (vertical) position before removing it from the keyhole.

Refer to “Keys” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in the Owner’s Manual for further details.



#### **CAUTION!**

- ☐ Ensure cargo bin lids are closed and latched before moving or driving vehicle.
- ☐ Loads applied to the top of the bin lid should be minimized to prevent damage to the lid and latching/hinging mechanisms.
- ☐ Damage to the RamBox bin may occur due to heavy/sharp objects placed in bin that shift due to vehicle motion. In order to minimize potential for damage, secure all cargo to prevent movement and protect inside surfaces of bin from heavy/sharp objects with appropriate padding.

### **RamBox Safety Warning**

Carefully follow these warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:



#### **WARNING!**

- ☐ Always close the storage bin covers when your vehicle is unattended.
- ☐ Do not allow children to have access to the storage bins. Once in the storage bin, young children may not be able to escape. If trapped in the storage bin, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.



#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- ☐ In an accident, serious injury could result if the storage bin covers are not properly latched.
- ☐ Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- ☐ Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- ☐ Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

### **RamBox Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release Lever — If Equipped**

As a security measure, a Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release is built into the storage bin cover latching mechanism.

#### **NOTE:**

In the event of an individual being locked inside the storage bin, the storage bin cover can be opened from inside of the bin by pulling on the glow-in-the-dark lever attached to the storage bin cover latching mechanism.

*(Continued)*



## Bed Divider – If Equipped

The bed divider has two functional positions:

- Storage Position
- Divider Position

### Storage Position

The storage position for the bed divider is at the front of the truck bed which maximizes the bed cargo area when not in use.

To install the bed divider into the storage position, perform the following:

1. Make sure the center handle is unlocked using the vehicle key and rotate the center handle vertically to release the divider side gates.
2. With the side gates open, position the divider fully forward in the bed against the front panel.
3. Rotate the side gates closed allowing the outboard ends to be positioned in front of the cargo tie down loops.
4. Rotate the center handle horizontally to secure the side gates in the closed position.
5. Lock the center handle using the vehicle key to secure the panel into place.

## Divider Position

The divider position is intended for managing your cargo and assisting in keeping cargo from moving around the bed. There are 11 divider slots along the bed inner panels which allow for various positions to assist in managing your cargo.

To install the bed divider into a divider position, perform the following:

1. Make sure the center handle is unlocked using the vehicle key and rotate the center handle vertically to release the divider side gates.
2. With the side gates open, position the divider so the outboard ends align with the intended slots in the sides of the bed.
3. Rotate the side gates closed so that the outboard ends are secured into the intended slots of the bed.
4. Rotate the center handle horizontally to secure the side gates in the closed position.
5. Lock the center handle to secure the panel into place.

## Bed Rail Tie-Down System



### CAUTION!

The maximum load per cleat should not exceed 250 lbs (113 kg) and the angle of the load on each cleat should not exceed 45 degrees above horizontal, or damage to the cleat or cleat rail may occur.

### NOTE:

This feature is available for vehicles both equipped, or not equipped, with a RamBox.

There are two adjustable cleats on each side of the bed that can be used to assist in securing cargo.

Each cleat must be located and tightened down in one of the detents, along either rail, in order to keep cargo properly secure.

To move the cleat to any position on the rail, turn the nut counterclockwise, approximately three turns. Then pull out on the cleat and slide it to the detent nearest the desired location. Make sure the cleat is seated in the detent and tighten the nut.

To remove the cleats from the utility rail, remove the end cap screw located in the center of the end cap, using a #T30 Torx head driver. Remove the end cap and slide the cleat off the end of the rail.

## SLIDE-IN CAMPERS

### Camper Applications

Certain truck models are not recommended for slide-in campers. To determine if your vehicle is excluded, please refer to the “Consumer Information Truck-Camper Loading” document supplied with your vehicle. The document is also available online at [www.ramtrucks.com](http://www.ramtrucks.com). For safety reasons, follow all instructions in this important document.



#### **WARNING!**

To avoid inhaling carbon monoxide, which is deadly, the exhaust system on vehicles equipped with “Cap or Slide-In Campers” should extend beyond the overhanging camper compartment and be free of leaks.

#### **NOTE:**

When a cap or pickup camper is installed on a vehicle, an alternate Center High-Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL) must be provided.

## EASY-OFF TAILGATE

To simplify mounting of a camper unit with an overhang, the tailgate can be removed.

#### **NOTE:**

The electric connector at the bottom of the tailgate must be disconnected prior to removing the tailgate.

### Disconnecting The Rear Camera And Remote Keyless Entry

1. Open the tailgate to access the rear camera or Remote Keyless Entry connector bracket located on the rear sill.
2. Remove the connector bracket from the sill by pushing inward in the locking tab.
3. Disconnect the chassis wiring harness, ensuring the connector bracket does not fall into the sill.
4. Connect the chassis plug and bracket (provided in the glove compartment) to the chassis wiring harness and insert the bracket back into the sill.
5. Connect the tailgate plug (provided in the glove compartment) to the tailgate wiring

harness to ensure that the terminals do not corrode.

6. Tape the tailgate harness and bracket against the forward-facing surface of the tailgate. This will prevent damaging the connector and bracket when storing or reinstalling the tailgate.

### Removing The Tailgate

1. Disconnect the wiring harness for the rear camera and or power locks (if equipped).

#### **NOTE:**

Refer to “Disconnecting The Rear Camera And Remote Keyless Entry” in this section.

2. Unlatch the tailgate and remove the support cables by releasing the lock tang from the pivot.

#### **NOTE:**

Make sure tailgate is supported when removing support cables.

3. Position the tailgate on a 45 degree angle.
4. Raise the right side of the tailgate until the right side pivot clears the hanger bracket.



5. Slide the entire tailgate to the right to free the left side pivot.
6. Remove the tailgate from the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

Do not carry the tailgate loose in the truck pickup box.

**WARNING!**

To avoid inhaling carbon monoxide, which is deadly, the exhaust system on vehicles equipped with “Cap or Slide-In Campers” should extend beyond the overhanging camper compartment and be free of leaks.

**Locking Tailgate**

The tailgate can be locked using the key fob lock button.

## TRI-FOLD TONNEAU COVER – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover which consists of different features:

- ☐ Easy Tri-Fold cover
- ☐ Tonneau fore aft locator

- ☐ Crosscar inside bed locator
- ☐ Front and rear clamps
- ☐ Stowage strap
- ☐ Locking capability

**NOTE:**

The Tonneau Cover can be folded up and secured at the front of the box without removing it completely.

**Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover Removal**

To remove the Tonneau Cover follow the following steps:

1. Open the tailgate to access the rear pair of Tonneau Cover clamps located on the underside of the Cover (left and right side).
2. Slide the locking lever toward the center of the truck bed to release the clamp and pull the handle downward into the Released Position. Do this for both the left and right side.
3. Holding the yellow bumper, push the fully released clamp to the center and pull up. Push the handle firmly, and listen for a clicking sound to confirm the clamps are in the properly Stowed Position.

4. Lift up on the third panel and fold it onto the second panel.
5. Lift up on the second and third panel and fold them onto the first panel.
6. Once in the third panel position, repeat steps “1” and “2” on the front set of clamps.

**NOTE:**

- ☐ When folding the second and third panels, the sections **MUST** be held together to avoid damage to the cover material.
  - ☐ Fold the panel gently. It is not recommended to allow the panels to drop under their own weight.
7. Make sure to clip both stowage straps to prevent the Tonneau Cover panels from unfolding.
  8. With two people, remove the cover.

**NOTE:**

Be sure the Tonneau Cover has been folded completely before removing.

## Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover Installation

To install the Tonneau Cover follow these steps:

1. Position the folded Tonneau Cover on the truck bed and push the cover forward against the front of the truck bed. The Tonneau Cover centers itself when placed on the vehicle.
2. Slide the locking lever toward the center of the truck bed and release the clamp, and pull the handle downward into the Released Position. Do this for both the left and right side.
3. Holding the lower end of the clamp, push it to the center and pull up. Push the handle firmly and listen for a clicking sound to confirm the clamps are set to the Clamped Position.

### NOTE:

Make sure the J Hook (1) locates itself under the truck flange.

4. Disengage the stowage straps.
5. Unfold Tonneau Cover to the second panel position.

### NOTE:

The vehicle cannot be driven when the Tonneau Cover is in this position.

6. Completely unfold the Tonneau Cover.

### NOTE:

- When unfolding the center and rear panels, the sections **MUST** be held together to avoid damage to the cover material.
  - Unfold the panel gently. It is not recommended to allow the panels to drop under their own weight.
7. Repeat steps “2” through “3” for the rear pair of clamps.



### CAUTION!

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure the Tonneau Cover is properly installed on the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure can result in detachment of the Tonneau Cover from the vehicle and/or damage to the vehicle/Tonneau Cover.

## Tri-Fold Tonneau Cover Cleaning

For proper cleaning of the Tonneau Cover, use Mopar Whitewall & Vinyl Top Cleaner and Mopar Leather & Vinyl Conditioner/Protectant.



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

### Instrument Cluster Display Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

The instrument cluster display menu items may consist of the following:

- ☐ Speedometer
- ☐ Vehicle Info
- ☐ Driver Assist
- ☐ Fuel Economy
- ☐ Trip
- ☐ Stop/Start
- ☐ Trailer Tow
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Messages
- ☐ Screen Setup
- ☐ Vehicle Settings (Not Equipped with a Uconnect touchscreen radio)

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following instrument cluster display control buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel:



**Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons**

### Up And Down Arrow Buttons:

Using the **up** or **down** arrows allows you to cycle through the Main Menu Items.

### Left And Right Arrow Buttons:

Using the **left** or **right** arrow button allows you to cycle through the submenu items of the Main menu item.



#### NOTE:

- Holding the **up/down** or **left/right** arrow button will loop the user through the currently selected menu or options presented on the screen.
- Main menu and submenus wrap for continuous scrolling.
- Upon returning to a main menu, the last submenu screen viewed within that main menu will be displayed.

#### OK Button:

For Digital Speedometer:

- Pushing the **OK** button changes units (mph or km/h).

For Screen Setup:

- **OK** button allows user to enter menu and submenus.
- Within each submenu layer, the **up** and **down** arrows will allow the user to select the item of interest.
- Pushing the **OK** button makes the selection and a confirmation screen will appear (returning the user to the first page of the submenu).

- Pushing the **left** arrow button will exit each submenu layer and return to the main menu.

#### Oil Life Reset

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure:

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the **ENGINE START/STOP** button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."

3. Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met a popup message of "To reset oil life engine must be off with ignition in run" will be displayed (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
5. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

#### Display Menu Items

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the desired selectable menu icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

### Red Warning Lights

#### — Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will

flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

#### — Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

#### — Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master

cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

#### NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.



## WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

## NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

### — Hood Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the hood is ajar/open and not fully closed.

## NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### ● — Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

### — Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

### — Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

### — Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.



Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

### — Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

### — Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### — Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



### WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

### — Tailgate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the tailgate is open.

### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### — Trailer Brake Disconnected Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the Trailer Brake has been disconnected.

### — Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.



### WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.



### CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

#### — Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving there will also be a single chime.

## Yellow Warning Lights

### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the ACC system. Contact a local authorized dealer for service.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating.”

### — Air Suspension Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when a fault is detected with the air suspension system.

### — Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.



### WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.



**CAUTION!**

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

**ⓘ — Electronic Park Brake Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

**ⓘ — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning

light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

**— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

**ⓘ — LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white/green to flashing yellow.
- Refer to “LaneSense – If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

**ⓘ — Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

## — Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

## — Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.5 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

A single warning chime will sound with Low Fuel Warning.

## — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.



### CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the

tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to



ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



### CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

### — Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

### — Rear Axle Locker Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate when a rear axle locker fault has been detected.

### — Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

### — Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

### — Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

### — Speed Control Fault Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Speed Control System is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

### Yellow Indicator Lights

#### — Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.



### — **Air Suspension Payload Protection Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the maximum payload may have been exceeded or load leveling cannot be achieved at its current ride height. Protection Mode will automatically be selected in order to “protect” the air suspension system, air suspension adjustment is limited due to payload.

### — **Trailer Merge Assist Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate when Trailer Merge Assist has been activated.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

### — **TOW/HAUL Indicator Light**

This indicator light will illuminate when TOW/HAUL mode is selected.

### — **Cargo Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate when the cargo light is activated by pushing the cargo light button on the headlight switch.

### / **OFF-ROAD 1** — **Air Suspension Off-Road 1 Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 1 setting.

For further information, refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating.”

### / **OFF-ROAD 2** — **Air Suspension Off-Road 2 Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 2 setting.

For further information, refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating”.

### / **NORMAL** — **Air Suspension Normal Height Indicator Light— If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Normal setting.

For further information, refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating”.

### / **AEROD** — **Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light— If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Aerodynamic setting.

### / **ENTRY/EXIT** — **Entry/Exit Indicator Light— If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when the vehicle is automatically lowered from ride height position downward for easy entry and exit of the vehicle.

For further information, refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating”.

### / **RAISING** — **Air Suspension Ride Height Raising Indicator Light— If Equipped**

This light will blink and alert the driver that the vehicle is changing to a higher ride height.



### — Air Suspension Ride Height Lowering Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will blink and alert the driver that the vehicle is changing to a lower ride height.

### — Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

### — 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive mode, and the front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

### — 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for

further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

### — 4WD High Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive HIGH mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

### — NEUTRAL Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the 4WD power transfer case is in the NEUTRAL mode and the front and rear driveshafts are disengaged from the powertrain.

### Green Indicator Lights

### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected.

Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is SET and there is no target vehicle detected.

Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — ECO Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when ECO Mode is active.

### — Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

### — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### — Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

#### **NOTE:**

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.
- If equipped with fog lamps, the fog lamp on the side of the activated turn signal will also illuminate to provide additional light when turning.

### — Speed Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With 7 Inch Instrument Cluster Display

This light will turn on when the speed control is set.

Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

### — 4WD AUTO Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive auto mode, and the front axle is engaged, but the vehicle's power is sent to the rear wheels. Four-wheel drive will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction.

For further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use, refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating.”

## **White Indicator Lights**

### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on but not set.

Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Speed Control Ready Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Speed Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With 3.5 Inch Instrument Cluster Display

This light will turn on when the speed control is set.

Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



### — Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less than 20 mph (32 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

### — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## Blue Indicator Lights

### — High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diag-

nostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.



### CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

## Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.



## WARNING!

- ❑ ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- ❑ If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - ❑ Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - ❑ Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

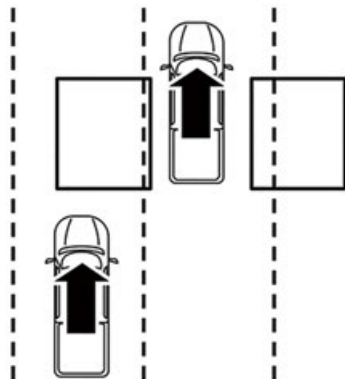
For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.



## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

### Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the taillights, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



**Rear Detection Zones**

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in

both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand-by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Modes Of Operation” in this section for further information.



### Blind Spot Warning Light

For information on how Blind Spot Monitoring functions when pulling a trailer, refer to “Trailer Merge Assist” in “Blind Spot Monitoring” in the Owner’s Manual.

### Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a

clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

#### **NOTE:**

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.



#### **WARNING!**

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

#### **Modes Of Operation**

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### **Blind Spot Alert Lights Only**

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and

audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

#### **Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime**

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

#### **NOTE:**

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.



## Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM, RCP, or Trailer Merge Assist systems.

### NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation – If Equipped

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings as well as a possible haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not

applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a FCW with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 32 mph (52 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

# !BRAKE!

0616123823US

## FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.



## NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- "FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.



## WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## Turning FCW On or Off

The FCW button is located in the Uconnect display in the control settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- To turn the FCW system on, press the forward collision button once to turn the system on.
- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once to turn the system off.

## NOTE:

- When the FCW is "on", this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front.
- When the FCW is "off" prevents the system from warning the driver of a

possible collision with the vehicle in front. If the FCW is set to "off", "FCW OFF" will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

- When FCW status is set to "Only Warning" prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- When FCW status is set to "Warning and Braking" this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut-down.

## FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- Far
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the "Far" setting and the system status is "Warning and Braking", this allows the



system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.

- More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
- Near
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Near” setting and the system status is “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
  - More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

### Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

**NOTE:**

The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color, or the Uconnect radio will display a TPMS message, when this occurs you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is

driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low TPMS Warning Light illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

**NOTE:**

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

**CAUTION!**

- ❑ The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.

*(Continued)*





### CAUTION! (Continued)

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

### NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with the Tire Fill Alert feature the TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.



**Example: Tire Pressure Monitor Display**

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire

pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

### NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four tire pressure monitoring sensors
- Various tire pressure monitoring system messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Tell-tale Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a graphic showing the pressure values of

each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color. An "Inflate to XX" message will also be displayed.



**Example: Low Tire Pressure Display**

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with a low pressure condition (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure inflation value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to its original color, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring

Telltale Light" will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

**NOTE:**

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

**Service TPMS Warning**

If a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display,

and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- ☐ Signal interference due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- ☐ Installing aftermarket window tinting that contains materials that may block radio wave signals.
- ☐ Accumulation of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- ☐ Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- ☐ Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

A system fault may occur due to an incorrect TPM sensor location condition. When a system fault occurs due to an incorrect TPM sensor location, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Pressure Temporarily Unavailable" message in place of the tire pressure display screen. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer



exists, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will no longer flash and the tire pressure display screen will be displayed showing the tire pressure values the correct locations.

### **Vehicles With Non Matching Full Size Spare Or Compact Spare**

- The non matching full size spare or compact spare tire does not have a TPM sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the non matching full size spare or compact spare tire.
- If you install the non matching full size spare or compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPM Telltale Light and a “LOW TIRE” message will remain ON and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a pressure value in a different color and an “Inflate to XX” message.
- After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
- For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
- Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the non matching full size spare or compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPM Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### **Tire Fill Alert**

This feature notifies the user when the placard tire pressure is attained while inflating or deflating the tire.

The customer may choose to disable or enable the Tire Fill Alert feature through use of the customer settings in the radio.

#### **NOTE:**

- Only one tire can be filled at a time when using the Tire Fill Alert system.
- The Tire Fill Alert feature cannot be entered if an existing TPM system fault is set to “active” or if the system is in deactivation mode (if equipped).

The system will be activated when the TPM receiver module detects a change in tire pressure. The ignition must be in the RUN mode, with the transmission in PARK (P).

#### **NOTE:**

It is not required to have the engine running to enter Tire Fill Alert mode.

The hazard lamps will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode.

When Tire Fill Alert Mode is entered, the tire pressure display screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

### Operation:

- The horn will chirp to let the user know when to stop filling the tire, when it reaches recommended pressure.
- The horn will chirp three times if the tire is over filled and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to inflate the tire.
- The horn will chirp once again when enough air is let out to reach proper inflation level.
- The horn will also chirp three times if the tire is then under-inflated and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to deflate the tire.

### General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

### Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.



7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.



### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- ❑ Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.


## **Seat Belt Systems**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

## **Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)**

### **Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped**

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

## **Initial Indication**

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

## **BeltAlert Warning Sequence**

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The



BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

### NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if

equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

### Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.



### WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.

*(Continued)*




### WARNING! (Continued)


- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

*(Continued)*




 **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

 **WARNING!**

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.


*(Continued)*

 **WARNING! (Continued)**

- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.

- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

*(Continued)*

 **WARNING! (Continued)**

- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

### Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



**Positioning The Lap Belt**

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.



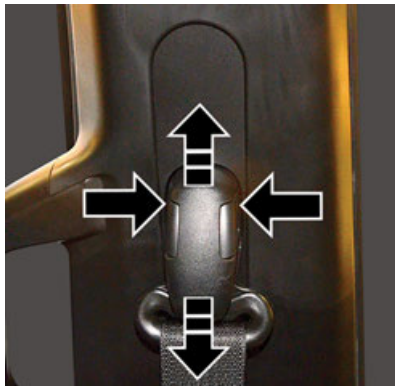
## Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

## Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



**Adjustable Anchorage**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the

release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.



### WARNING!

- ☐ Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- ☐ Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- ☐ Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- ☐ Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

## Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt

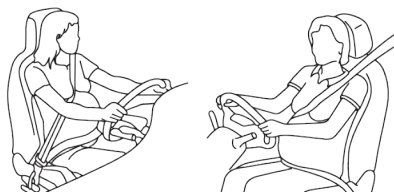
anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.



### **WARNING!**

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

## **Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**



### **Pregnant Women And Seat Belts**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

### **Seat Belt Pretensioner**

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt

in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### **NOTE:**

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

### **Energy Management Feature**

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.



## Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



### Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- ❑ Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

### How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

## How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.



### WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

## Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.


The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

### Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning



Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

#### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air

bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.



#### WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

#### Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



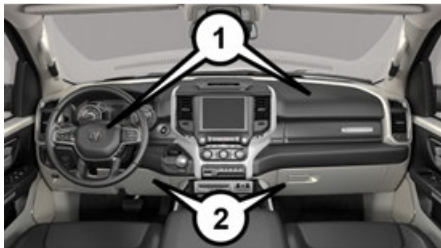
If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section of this manual.

#### Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.





### Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Driver And Passenger Knee Impact Bolsters



### **WARNING!**

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

### Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System ("OCS") that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.



### **WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- ❑ Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

**Front Air Bag Operation**

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or roll-over collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

**Occupant Classification System (OCS) — Front Passenger Seat**

The OCS is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- ❑ Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- ❑ Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- ❑ Air Bag Warning Light

**Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor**

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based

on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

\* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

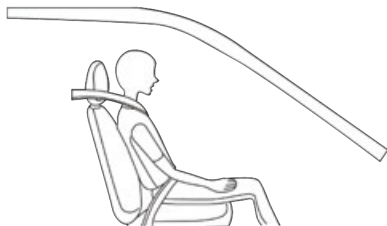
The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be



seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward
- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position



**Seated Properly**

### **Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)**

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

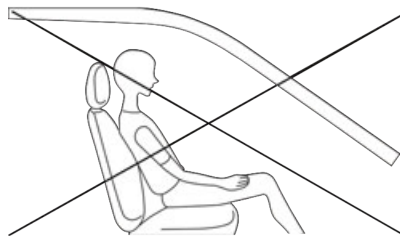
### **Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat**

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

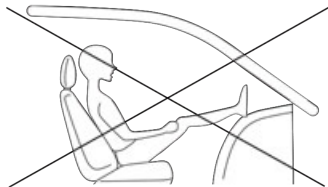
Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

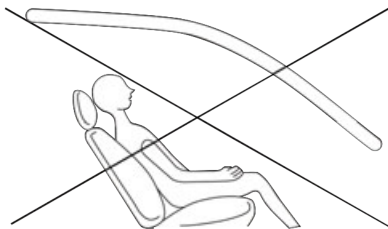
The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:



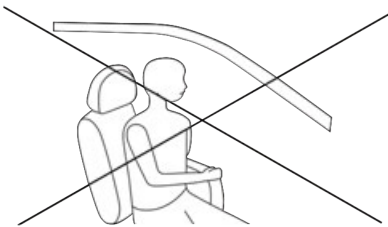
**Not Seated Properly**



**Not Seated Properly**



**Not Seated Properly**




**Not Seated Properly**




## **WARNING!**

- ❑ If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- ❑ Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- ❑ Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- ❑ Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.



The Air Bag Warning Light  in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

If the Air Bag Warning Light  does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- ☐ Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- ☐ Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- ☐ Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- ☐ Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- ☐ At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.



### WARNING!

- ☐ Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).
- ☐ If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

## Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- ❑ Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

### Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



### Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated

properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



### WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

### Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”





**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the

SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.



#### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- ❑ In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

#### **Side Impacts**

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.



Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.



### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- ❑ Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.



### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- ❑ Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- ❑ Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

### **NOTE:**

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

### **Rollover Events**

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

### **Air Bag System Components**

### **NOTE:**

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- ❑ Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- ❑ Air Bag Warning Light
- ❑ Steering Wheel and Column
- ❑ Instrument Panel



- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

### If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

#### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor.

They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.



#### WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

#### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- ☐ Cut off fuel to the engine (If Equipped)
- ☐ Cut off battery power to the electric motor (If Equipped)
- ☐ Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- ☐ Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- ☐ Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- ☐ Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- ☐ Cut off battery power to the:
  - ☐ Engine
  - ☐ Electric Motor (if equipped)

- ☐ Electric power steering
- ☐ Brake booster
- ☐ Electric park brake
- ☐ Automatic transmission gear selector
- ☐ Horn
- ☐ Front wiper
- ☐ Headlamp washer pump

### NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

### Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event,

the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System



### WARNING!

- ☐ Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- ☐ It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

**Event Data Recorder (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- ❑ How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- ❑ Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- ❑ How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- ❑ How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**NOTE:**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such

as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

**Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

#### NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to <http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers> or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-child-safety-index-53.htm>

### Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle



## Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- ❑ Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.



### WARNING!

Do not install a rear-facing car seat using a rear support leg in this vehicle. The floor of this vehicle is not designed to manage the crash forces of this type of car seat. In a crash, the support leg may not function as it was designed by the car seat manufacturer, and your child may be more severely injured as a result.

## Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.



### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- ❑ After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- ❑ When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

### **Children Too Large For Booster Seats**

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.



### **WARNING!**

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.



## Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

### Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System



Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some


seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.



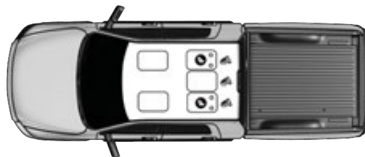
## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle




### Crew Cab 60/40 Split Bench LATCH Positions

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

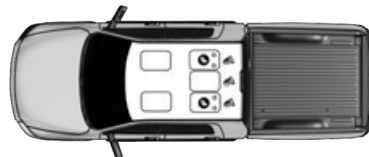
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol




### Crew Cab Full Bench LATCH Positions

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



### Quad Cab Full Bench And 60/40 Split Bench LATCH Positions

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



### Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH


What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Quad Cab or Crew with Full bench rear seat: Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position

## Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	

## Locating The LATCH Anchorages



 The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



### Rear Outboard Seats Driver Side (Example Shown)

## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages located behind each of the rear seats.



**Outboard Tether Anchorage**



**Center Tether Anchorage Over Head Rest**

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

### **Center Seat LATCH**

**All Quad Cabs Or Crew Cab Full Bench Rear Seat: No Lower Center LATCH Anchorages Available**



### **WARNING!**

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

### **Crew Cab Split Bench Rear Seat: Center Lower LATCH Anchorages Available**

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.



### **WARNING!**

- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

**Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.**

## To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

### How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the

buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- ❑ Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



## Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.



### WARNING!

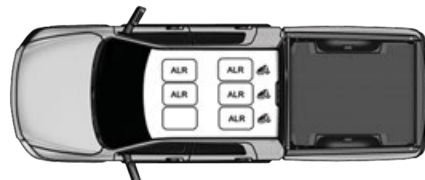
- ❑ Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- ❑ Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



### Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

## Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	Head restraints may not be removed.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.



#### WARNING!

- ☐ Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- ☐ Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.



6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

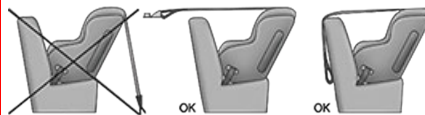
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

### Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage



#### WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



#### WARNING!

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

The top tether anchorages in this vehicle are tether strap loops located between the rear glass and the back of the rear seat. There is a tether strap loop located behind each seating position. Follow the steps below to attach the tether strap of the child restraint.

#### Right Or Left Outboard Seats:

1. Reach between the rear seat and rear glass to access the tether strap loop.
2. Place a child restraint on the seat and adjust the tether strap so that it will reach over the seat back, through the space between the head restraint and the seat back, through the tether strap loop behind the seat and over to the tether strap loop behind the center seat.

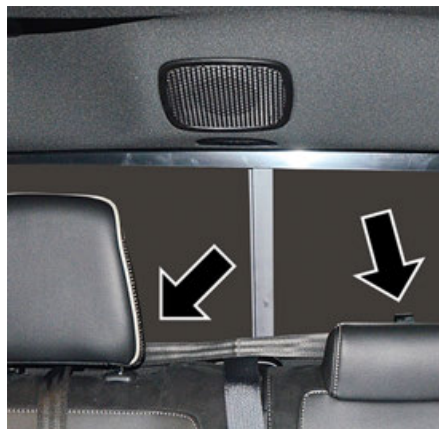


3. Pass the tether strap hook through the space between the head restraint and the seat back behind the child seat, through the tether strap loop behind the seat and over to the center tether strap loop.



**Tether Strap Through Outboard Tether Strap Loop**

4. Attach the hook to the center tether strap loop (see diagram). Tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



**Tether Strap Through Outboard Tether Strap Loop And Attached To Center Tether Strap Loop**

**NOTE:**

If there are child seats in both of the outboard (left and right) seating positions, the tether strap hooks of both child seats should be connected to the center tether strap loop. This is the correct way to tether two outboard child seats.

**Center Seat:**

1. Reach between the rear seat and rear glass to access the tether strap loop.



**Center Tether Strap Loop Location**

2. Place a child restraint on the seat and adjust the tether strap so that it will reach over the seat back and headrest, through the tether strap loop behind the seat and over to the tether strap loop behind either the right or left outboard seat.



3. Pass the tether strap hook over the headrest behind the child seat, through the tether strap loop behind the seat and over to the right or left outboard tether strap loop.



**Tether Strap Through Center Tether Strap Loop**

4. Attach the hook to the outboard tether strap loop (see diagram). Tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

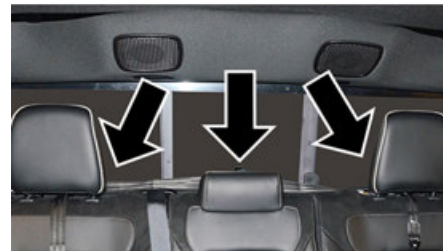


**Tether Strap Through Center Tether Strap Loop And Attached To Outboard Tether Strap Loop**

#### Installing Three Child Restraints:

1. Place a child restraint on each outboard rear seat. Route the tether straps following the directions for right and left seating positions, above.
2. Attach both hooks to the center tether strap loop, but do not tighten the straps yet.
3. Place a child restraint on the center rear seat. Route the tether strap following the directions for the center seating position, above.

4. Attach the hook to the outboard tether strap loop.



#### Outboard And Center Seating Positions Shown

5. Tighten the tether straps according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions, tightening the right and left tether straps before the center tether strap.



#### **WARNING!**

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

## **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## **SAFETY TIPS**

### **Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.



### **WARNING!**

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

## **Exhaust Gas**



### **WARNING!**

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose



connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.


## Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

### Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

### Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as

soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.


### Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.



## WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- ❑ ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ❑ ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ❑ ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ❑ ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ❑ ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- ❑ NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- ❑ It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

### **Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle**

#### **Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel bolts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

#### **Lights**

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

#### **Door Latches**

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

#### **Fluid Leaks**

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.



## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belt.

The starter should not be operated for more than 10-second intervals. Waiting a few seconds between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.



### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.



### WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

### Normal Starting Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

#### To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

#### NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

#### To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF mode.
4. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h), the instrument cluster will display a "**Vehicle Not In Park**" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

(Continued)

**NOTE:**

If the gear selector is not in PARK, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed below 5 MPH (8 km/h), the engine will shut off and the ignition will remain in the ACC position. If vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the vehicle may AutoPark. See AutoPark section for further details.

**ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)**

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

1. Start with the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode.
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode.

4. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode.

**AutoPark — Rotary Shifter and 8-Speed Transmission Only**

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

**WARNING!**

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the Instrument Cluster Display and near the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

**If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.**

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a rotary shifter and an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition switched from RUN to ACC

**NOTE:**

For Keyless Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.



If the vehicle is not in **PARK** and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may **AutoPark**.

**AutoPark** will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- ☐ Vehicle is equipped with a rotary shifter and an 8-speed transmission
- ☐ Vehicle is not in **PARK**
- ☐ Vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- ☐ Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- ☐ Driver's door is ajar
- ☐ Brake Pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear**” will display in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster, causing the “**AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear**” to not be seen. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to “P” to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into **PARK** while moving, the vehicle may **AutoPark**.

**AutoPark** will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE “**Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h).



#### WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to **NEUTRAL** until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km). A vehicle left in the **NEUTRAL** position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

#### 4WD LOW — If Equipped

**AutoPark** will be disabled when operating the vehicle in **4WD LOW**.

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Disabled**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when all of these conditions are met:

- ☐ Vehicle is not in **PARK**
- ☐ Driver's Door is ajar
- ☐ Vehicle is in **4WD LOW** range

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Not Engaged**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into **PARK** or the Driver's Door is closed.

**ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK** that your vehicle is in **PARK** by looking for the “P” in the Instrument Cluster Display and near the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

## ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.



The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood on the passenger side of the vehicle near the right head lamp assembly. It is located between the front grill and the radiator, but underneath the black upper seal.



### **WARNING!**

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

## **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS**

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications”.



### **CAUTION!**

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

### **NOTE:**

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

## **PARKING BRAKE**

### **Electric Park Brake (EPB)**

Your vehicle is equipped with a new Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers greater convenience. The park brake switch is

located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel (below the headlamp switch).



**Parking Brake Switch**

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. The BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition must be in ON/RUN. Then put your foot on the brake pedal and push the park brake switch down momentarily. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE telltale light and the switch indicator will extinguish.



The park brake can also be automatically released. With the engine running and the transmission in gear, release the brake pedal and depress the throttle pedal. For safety reasons, your seat belt must also be fastened.

**NOTE:**

- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The new Auto Park Brake feature can be used to apply the park brake automatically every time you park the vehicle. Auto Park Brake can be enabled and disabled in the Settings menu in Uconnect.
- The parking brake can be engaged even when the ignition is OFF, however, it can only be disengaged when the ignition is in the ON/RUN mode.
- SafeHold a new feature that will automatically apply the park brake under certain conditions. The EPB monitors the status of the driver's seat belt, driver's door and pedal positions to determine if the driver

may have exited while the vehicle is still capable of moving and will then automatically apply the park brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

- The EPB fault light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 90 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.
- Refer to the Starting And Operating section in the Owner's Manual for further information.



**WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.



### **CAUTION!**

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

## **Auto Park Brake**

The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single auto park brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

## **SafeHold**

SafeHold is a safety feature of the Electric Park Brake System that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in ON/RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the Electric Park Brake Switch while the driver door is open. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

## **Brake Service Mode**

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowl-

edge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be done after retracting the Electric Park Brake actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The park brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.

While in service mode, the Electric Park Brake fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition is ON.



When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the park brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake Switch.



### **WARNING!**

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**



### **WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

*(Continued)*



### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.



### **CAUTION!**

- ❑ Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- ❑ Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- ❑ Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

### **NOTE:**

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

### **Ignition Park Interlock**

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be

turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

### **NOTE:**

The transmission is NOT locked in PARK when the ignition is in the ACC mode (even though the engine will be off). Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is OFF (not in ACC mode) before exiting the vehicle.

### **Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System**

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

### **Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission**

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the instrument panel. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector. You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), simply rotate the gear selector to the appropriate detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

### **NOTE:**

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt.



This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control. Pressing the GEAR-/GEAR+ switches (on the steering wheel) while in the DRIVE position will select the highest available transmission gear, and will display that gear limit in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc. Refer to “Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation” in this section for further information. Some models will display both the selected gear limit, and the actual current gear, while in ERS mode.



**Electronic Transmission Gear Selector**

### Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the

instrument cluster will inform the driver of the more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

#### **NOTE:**

In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at an authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns OFF.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

## NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

## Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation — Eight-Speed Transmission

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear when the transmission is in DRIVE. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to 4 (fourth gear), the transmission will not shift above fourth gear (except to prevent engine overspeed), but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the transmission gear selector is in DRIVE, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears. Tapping the GEAR- switch (on the steering wheel) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear

as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, tapping the GEAR- or GEAR+ switch will change the top available gear.



ERS Control

To exit ERS mode, simply push and hold the GEAR+ switch until the gear limit display disappears from the instrument cluster.



## WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

## FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED

- Four-wheel drive trucks are equipped with either a manually shifted transfer case or an electronically shifted transfer case. Refer to the operating instructions for electronic transfer case, located in this section for further information.
- For further information on the manually shifted transfer case, refer to “Four Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting And Operating” in your Owner’s Manual.

## Four-Position Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Eight Speed Transmission Only) — If Equipped

This is an electronic shift transfer case and is operated by the 4WD Control Switch (Transfer Case Switch), which is located on the instrument panel.





#### Four-Position/On-Demand Transfer Case — Eight Speed Transmission Only

This electronically shifted transfer case provides four mode positions:

- Two-Wheel Drive High Range (2WD)
- Four-Wheel Drive High Range (4WD HIGH)
- Four-Wheel Drive Low Range (4WD LOW)
- Neutral (NEUTRAL)

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

#### 2WD

Rear-Wheel Drive High Range — This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry, hard-surfaced roads.

#### 4WD HIGH

Four-Wheel Drive High Range — This range provides torque to the front driveshaft (engages four-wheel drive) which allows front and rear wheels to spin at the same speed. This provides additional traction for loose and/or slippery road surfaces.

#### 4WD LOW

Four-Wheel Drive Low Range — This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It maximizes torque (increased torque over 4WD HIGH) to the front driveshaft; allowing front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h) in this range.

#### NEUTRAL (N)

Neutral — This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind

another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this section for further information.



#### WARNING!

- You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shaft from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.



This electronically shifted transfer case is designed to be driven in the two-wheel drive position (2WD) for normal street and highway conditions on dry hard surfaced roads). Driving the vehicle in 2WD will have greater fuel economy benefits as the front axle is not engaged in 2WD.

When additional traction is required, the transfer case 4WD HIGH and 4WD LOW positions can be used to maximize torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This is accomplished by pushing the desired position on the 4WD control switch.

Refer to “Shifting Procedure” in the “Starting And Operating” section of your Owner’s Manual for specific shifting instructions.

### **Five-Position Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Eight Speed Transmission Only) – If Equipped**

This is an electronic shift transfer case and is operated by the 4WD Control Switch (Transfer Case Switch), which is located on the instrument panel.



#### **Five-Position/On-Demand Transfer Case — Eight Speed Transmission Only**

This electronically shifted transfer case provides five mode positions:

- ☐ Two-Wheel Drive High Range (2WD)
- ☐ Four-Wheel Drive Automatic High Range (4WD AUTO)
- ☐ Four-Wheel Drive High Range (4WD HIGH)
- ☐ Four-Wheel Drive Low Range (4WD LOW)
- ☐ Neutral (NEUTRAL)

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

#### **2WD**

Rear-Wheel Drive High Range — This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry, hard-surfaced roads.

#### **4WD AUTO**

Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range — This range sends power to the front wheels automatically when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. This range is used during varying road conditions.

#### **4WD HIGH**

Four-Wheel Drive High Range — This range provides torque to the front driveshaft (engages four-wheel drive) which allows front and rear wheels to spin at the same speed. This provides additional traction for loose and/or slippery road surfaces.

#### **4WD LOW**

Four-Wheel Drive Low Range — This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It maximizes torque (increased torque over 4WD HIGH) to the front driveshaft; allowing front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.



This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h) in this range.

### NEUTRAL (N)

Neutral — This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this section for further information.



### WARNING!

- You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shaft from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

*(Continued)*



### WARNING! (Continued)

- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

Although 2WD is preferred, this electronically-shifted transfer case is designed to be driven in the two-wheel drive position (2WD) or four-wheel drive position (4WD AUTO) for normal street and highway conditions on dry, hard-surfaced roads. Driving the vehicle in 2WD will have greater fuel economy benefits over any 4WD mode (including 4WD AUTO) as the front axle is not engaged in 2WD.

For variable driving conditions, the 4WD AUTO mode can be used. In this mode, the front axle is engaged, but the vehicle's power is sent to the rear wheels. Four-wheel drive will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. Because the front axle is engaged, this mode will result in lower fuel economy than the 2WD mode.

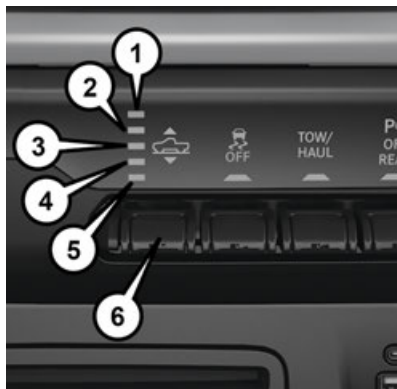
When additional traction is required, the transfer case 4WD HIGH and 4WD LOW positions can be used to maximize torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This is accomplished pushing the desired position on the 4WD Control Switch.

Refer to “Shifting Procedure” in the “Starting And Operating” section of your Owner’s Manual for further details.

## ACTIVE-LEVEL FOUR CORNER AIR SUSPENSION SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

### Description

The air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of being able to adjust vehicle height by the push of a switch.



**1500 Air Suspension Controls**

- 1 — Off-Road 2 Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 2 — Off-Road 1 Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 3 — Normal Ride Height Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 4 — Aero Mode Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 5 — Entry/Exit Mode Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 6 — Height Selector

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle

height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.
- **Off-Road 1 (OR1) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1 in (26 mm))** - This position should be the primary position for all off-road driving until Off Road 2 (OR2) is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. To enter OR1, push the height selector switch up once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 35 mph (56 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH. Off-Road 1 may not be available due to vehicle payload, an instrument cluster message will be displayed when this occurs.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

- **Off-Road 2 (OR2) (Raises the vehicle approximately 2 in (51 mm))** - This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, push the height selector switch up twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1. Off-Road 2 may not be available due to vehicle payload, an instrument cluster message will be displayed when this occurs.
- Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately .6 in (15 mm))** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph



(48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Speed thresholds for raising the vehicle only apply if Automatic Aero Mode is enabled.

To enter Aero Mode manually push the height selector switch down once from NRH at any vehicle speed. To return to NRH push the height selector switch up once while vehicle speed is less than 56 mph (90 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Automatic Aero Mode may be disabled through vehicle settings or through your Uconnect Radio.

- **Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 2 in (51 mm))** - This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the height selector switch down once from the NRH while the vehicle speed is below 33 mph (53 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for

greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Entry/Exit change will be cancelled. To return to Normal Height Mode, push the height selector switch up once while in Entry/Exit or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h). Entry/Exit mode may not be available due to vehicle payload, an instrument cluster message will be displayed when this occurs.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Air Suspension Modes

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

### Automatic AERO Mode

To improve aerodynamics, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into AERO height automatically. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Automatic Aero Mode may be disabled through vehicle settings or through your Uconnect Radio.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Tire Jack Mode

To assist with changing a tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Transport Mode

For towing your vehicle with four wheels off the ground, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

**Wheel Alignment Mode**

Before performing a wheel alignment, this mode must be enabled. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

**Protection Strategy**

In order to “protect” the air suspension system, the vehicle will disable load leveling as required (suspension overloaded, battery charge low, etc.). Load leveling will automatically resume as soon as system operation requirements are met. See your authorized dealer if system does not resume.

**NOTE:**

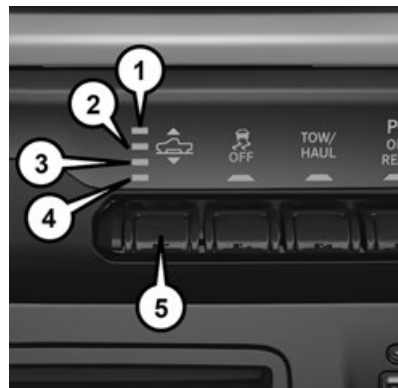
If towing with air suspension refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## ACTIVE-LEVEL FOUR CORNER AIR SUSPENSION SYSTEM (REBEL MODELS ONLY) – IF EQUIPPED

**Description**

The air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of being able to adjust vehicle height by the push of a switch.

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.



**Rebel Air Suspension Controls**

- 1 — Off-Road Indicator (Customer selectable)
- 2 — Normal Ride Height Indicator (Customer selectable)
- 3 — Aerodynamic Height Indicator (Customer Selectable)
- 4 — Entry/Exit Mode Indicator (Customer selectable)
- 5 — Height Selector



**NOTE:**

The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h).

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.
- **Off-Road (OR) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1 in (26 mm))** – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR, push the height selector switch up once from the NRH position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to NRH. Off-Road may not be available due to vehicle payload, an instrument cluster display message will be shown when this occurs.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately .6 in (15 mm))** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph (48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h).

To enter Aero Mode manually push the height selector switch down once from NRH at any vehicle speed. To return to NRH push the height selector switch up once while vehicle speed is less than 56 mph (90 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Automatic Aero Mode may be disabled through vehicle settings on your Uconnect Radio.

- **Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 3 in (73 mm))** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the height selector switch down twice from the NRH while the vehicle speed is below 33 mph (53 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Entry/Exit change will be cancelled. To return to Normal Height Mode, push the height selector switch up twice while in Entry/Exit or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h). Entry/Exit mode may not be available due to vehicle payload, an instrument cluster display message will be shown when this occurs.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Air Suspension Modes

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

### AERO Mode

To improve aerodynamics, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into AERO height automatically. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Tire Jack Mode

To assist with changing a tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

## Transport Mode

For towing your vehicle with four wheels off the ground, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment, this mode must be enabled. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Protection Strategy

In order to “protect” the air suspension system, the vehicle will disable load leveling as required (suspension overloaded, battery charge low, etc.). Load leveling will automat-

ically resume as soon as system operation requirements are met. See your authorized dealer if system does not resume.

#### NOTE:

If towing with air suspension refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## AXLE LOCKER SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically locking rear differential. This differential, when engaged, mechanically lock together the axle shafts forcing the wheels to spin at an equal rate. The locking of the rear differential should only be engaged during low-speed, extreme off-road situations where one wheel is likely to not be in contact with the ground. It is not recommended to drive the vehicle with the differentials locked on pavement due to the reduced ability to turn and speed limitations.





Axle Lock Button

**CAUTION!**

- Do not lock the rear axle on hard surfaced roads. The ability to steer the vehicle is reduced and damage to the drivetrain may occur when the axle is locked on hard surfaced roads.
- Do not try to lock the rear axle if the vehicle is stuck and the tires are spinning. You can damage drivetrain components. Lock the rear axle before attempting situations or navigating terrain, which could possibly cause the vehicle to become stuck.

The locking rear axle is controlled by the AXLE LOCKER button.

Under normal driving conditions, the rear axle should be unlocked.

During the command to lock the rear axle, the indicator light will flash until the axle is locked. After the lock command has been successfully executed, the light will remain on solid.

Operating in 4WD LOW the locker can be engaged up to 40 mph (64 km/h) and will remain engaged throughout the 4WD LOW speed range.

Operating the locker in 2WD, 4WD AUTO, and 4WD LOCK/HIGH the locker can be engaged up to 20 mph (32 km/h). While driving with the locker engaged, if speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h), the locker will automatically disengage, but will automatically reengage at 20 mph (32 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Left to right wheel speed difference may be necessary to allow the rear axle to fully lock. If the indicator light is flashing after selecting the rear axle lock mode, drive the vehicle in a turn or on loose gravel to expedite the locking action.

The axle locker could become torque locked due to side to side loads on the rear axle. Driving slowly while turning the steering wheel from a left hand turn to a right hand turn or driving in REVERSE for a short distance may be required to release the torque lock and unlock the axles.

To unlock the rear axle; push the AXLE LOCK button. The AXLE LOCK indicator light will go out when the rear axle is unlocked.

## LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL – IF EQUIPPED

The limited-slip differential provides additional traction on snow, ice, mud, sand and gravel, particularly when there is a difference between the traction characteristics of the surface under the right and left rear wheels. During normal driving and cornering, the limited-slip unit performs similarly to a conventional differential. On slippery surfaces, however, the differential delivers more of the driving effort to the rear wheel having the better traction.

The limited-slip differential is especially helpful during slippery driving conditions. With both rear wheels on a slippery surface,



a slight application of the accelerator will supply maximum traction. When starting with only one rear wheel on an excessively slippery surface, slight momentary application of the parking brake may be necessary to gain maximum traction.



### **WARNING!**

When servicing vehicles equipped with a limited-slip or locking differential never run the engine with one rear wheel off the ground since the vehicle may drive through the rear wheel remaining on the ground and result in unintended movement.

Care should be taken to avoid sudden accelerations when both rear wheels are on a slippery surface. This could cause both rear wheels to spin, and allow the vehicle to slide sideways on the crowned surface of a road or in a turn.

## **STOP/START SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED**

The Stop/Start function is developed to save fuel and reduce emissions. The system will stop the engine automatically during a

vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal will automatically restart the engine.

Vehicles equipped with eTorque contain a heavy duty motor generator and an additional hybrid electric battery to store energy from vehicle deceleration for use on engine startup after a stop as well as providing launch torque assist.

### **Automatic Mode**

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. It will remain in STOP/START NOT READY until you drive forward with a vehicle speed greater than 2 mph (3 km/h). At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into an STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

**To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:**

1. The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster within the Stop/Start

section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

2. The vehicle must be completely stopped.
3. The transmission Gear Selector must be in DRIVE and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the stop/start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in an Autostop. While in an Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

### **Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop**

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. In following situations, the engine will not Autostop:

- ☐ Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- ☐ Driver's door is not closed.



- ☐ The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- ☐ Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- ☐ HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- ☐ Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- ☐ Engine temperature too high.
- ☐ The battery is charging.
- ☐ The transmission is not in DRIVE.
- ☐ Hood is open.
- ☐ Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- ☐ Accelerator pedal input.
- ☐ Excessive 12 volt loads.

It may be possible to operate the vehicle several consecutive times in extreme conditions and not meet all criteria to enable an Autostop state.

### **To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode**

While in DRIVE, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed and the transmission will automatically reengage upon engine restart.

### **Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode**

The engine will start automatically when:

- ☐ The transmission selector is moved from DRIVE to REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or PARK.
- ☐ To maintain cabin temperature near the HVAC settings.
- ☐ HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- ☐ 12 volt demand requires engine restart.
- ☐ Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- ☐ STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- ☐ 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.
- ☐ The emissions system override is present.
- ☐ A STOP/START system error present.

### **Conditions That Force An Automatic Shift To Park While In Autostop Mode**

The engine will not start automatically and the transmission will be placed in PARK if:

- ☐ The driver door is open and brake pedal released.
- ☐ The driver door is open and the driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- ☐ The engine hood has been opened.
- ☐ A STOP/START system error present.

The engine may then be restarted by moving the transmission shift selector out of PARK (e.g. to DRIVE) or, in some cases, only by a KEY START. The instrument cluster will display a SHIFT OUT OF PARK message, or a STOP/START KEY START REQUIRED message, to indicate which action is required.

## To Manually Turn Off The Stop Start System

1. Push the STOP/START Off switch (located near the gear selector). The light on the switch will illuminate.



**STOP/START OFF Switch**

2. The STOP/START OFF message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system) the engine will not be stopped.

4. If the STOP/START system is manually turned off, the engine can be started and stopped by cycling the ignition switch or pressing the STOP/START switch again.
5. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the key is turned off and back on.

## To Manually Turn On The Stop Start System

1. Push the STOP/START Off switch (located near the gear selector module).
2. The light on the switch will turn off.

## System Malfunction

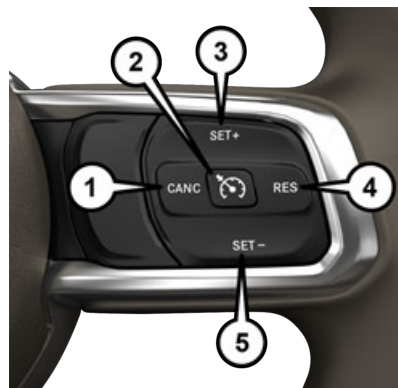
If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The system will need to be checked by your authorized dealer.

## SPEED CONTROL – IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



**Speed Control Buttons**

- 1 — CANCEL/Cancel
- 2 — On/Off
- 3 — SET (+)/Accel
- 4 — RES/Resume
- 5 — SET (-)/Decel



**NOTE:**

- In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

**WARNING!**

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

**To Activate**

Push the On/Off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the On/Off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

**WARNING!**

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

**To Set A Desired Speed**

Turn the Speed Control on.

**NOTE:**

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

**To Resume Speed**

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

**To Deactivate**

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or cycling the ignition to OFF, erases the set speed from memory.

**Using Speed Control On Hills**

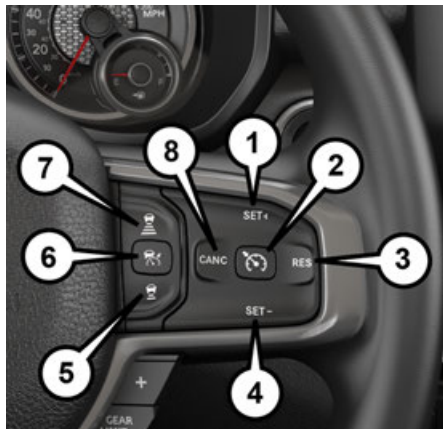
The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

**NOTE:**

The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OPERATION



**Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons**

- |                                                |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1 — SET+/Accel                                 | 5 — Distance Setting Decrease            |
| 2 — Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control On/Off | 6 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off |
| 3 — RES/Resume                                 | 7 — Distance Setting Increase            |
| 4 — SET-/Decel                                 | 8 — CANCEL/Cancel                        |

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

### NOTE:

Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning System.

### Activation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

“ACC READY” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

### To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, after the ACC has been set. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “ACC DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.



## To Vary The Speed Setting

### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### *U.S. Speed (mph)*

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### *Metric Speed (km/h)*

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### *U.S. Speed (mph)*

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### *Metric Speed (km/h)*

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

## To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will display the last set speed.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.



### WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## Deactivation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off.

“Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.



### WARNING!

Leaving the ACC system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

## Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster displays the “Sensed Vehicle Indicator” icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).



The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

**NOTE:**

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE” will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

**NOTE:**

The “Brake!” Screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

### ACC Operation At Stop

In the event that the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

**NOTE:**

After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately 3 consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.



**WARNING!**

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

### Changing Modes

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. When in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.





### WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

*(Continued)*



### WARNING! (Continued)

- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.

*(Continued)*



### WARNING! (Continued)

- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in your Owner's Manual.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with the automatic braking function, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

**NOTE:**

- The driver can override the automatic braking function by pressing the gas pedal, turning ParkSense off via ParkSense switch, or changing the gear while the automatic brakes are being applied.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if ESC is not available.

□ Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.

□ The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.

□ The automatic braking function will not be available if vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.

□ The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.

□ The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

□ ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

□ The driver can override the automatic braking function by pressing the gas pedal, turning the rear system ParkSense off via the Rear ParkSense switch, or changing the gear while the automatic brakes are being applied.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

**NOTE:**

□ The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle.

□ The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.

□ The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. A warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle is above Park-

Sense operating speed when the vehicle is in REVERSE. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

## ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors (six, if vehicle is equipped with Active ParkSense), located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

## ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It

provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

## Enabling And Disabling Front And/OR Rear ParkSense

Front ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the Front ParkSense switch.

Rear ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the Rear ParkSense switch.



When the Front or Rear ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show a vehicle graphic of the Front or Rear ParkSense on/off state for two seconds.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the Front or Rear system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show a vehicle graphic with "OFF" on the

corresponding side. This vehicle graphic will be displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

## NOTE:

Arc alerts from the enabled ParkSense system, will interrupt the five second messages, and the instrument cluster display will show the vehicle graphic with the corresponding arcs and "OFF" message.

The Front or Rear ParkSense switch LED will be on when Front or Rear ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The Front or Rear ParkSense switch LED will be off when the Front or Rear system is enabled. If the Front or Rear ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the Front or Rear ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

## ParkSense System Usage Precautions

## NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.



- When you turn Front or Rear ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will show a vehicle graphic of the Front and Rear ParkSense on/off state for two seconds. Furthermore, once you turn Front or Rear ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and Front or Rear ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will show a vehicle graphic with "OFF" in the corresponding side. This vehicle graphic will be displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the

fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.

- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if obstacles such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close obstacle as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" or "Service" message to appear in the instrument cluster display.
- On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.



## WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.



## CAUTION!

- ❑ ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- ❑ The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

## PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist

system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

### NOTE:

- ❑ The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- ❑ The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- ❑ During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- ❑ The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- ❑ New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to

improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

### Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System



The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a 12-inch Uconnect display, the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is located above the display.

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.



## LANESENSE – IF EQUIPPED

### LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). It uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane while no turn signal has been applied OR the driver departs the lane on the opposite side of the applied turn signal (if the left turn signal is applied and the vehicle departs to the right), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. The LaneSense system will also provide a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across

that lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

#### NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible and visual warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

### Turning LaneSense On Or Off



The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

#### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a 12-inch Uconnect Display screen, the LaneSense button is located above the display.

To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A “LaneSense On” message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button again (LED turns on).


#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.


### LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.


#### Instrument Cluster Display

When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale  is solid white.

#### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense Telltale  is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the left side.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane


departure situation, the visual warning in the instrument cluster display will show the left lane line flashing yellow (on/off).


The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

#### NOTE:


The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

#### Left Lane Departure — Both Lane Lines Detected

□ When the LaneSense system is ON and both the lane markings have been detected, the system is "armed" to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs. The lane lines turn from gray to white and the LaneSense telltale  is solid green.

□ When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

□ When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes yellow (on/off). The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

#### Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (Early/Medium/Late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multi-media" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

□ When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).

□ Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.


□ The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or whenever it is manually activated. When the gear selector is put into REVERSE, the image will be displayed in the Uconnect screen along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.



**Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera:**

1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the "Backup Camera" button  to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera delay turned off), the rear Camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera delay turned on), the rear Camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting to another gear, unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the ignition is switched to the OFF position, or the touchscreen button "X" to disable display of the Rear View Camera image is pressed.

Whenever the Rear View Camera image is activated through the "Backup Camera" button in the "Controls" menu, and the vehicle speed is greater than, or equal to, 8 mph (13 km/h), a display timer for the image is initiated. The image will continue to be displayed until the display timer exceeds 10 seconds.

**NOTE:**

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen button "X", the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is cycled to the OFF position.
- The touchscreen button "X" to disable display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

For further information about how to access and change the programmable features of the ParkView Rear Backup Camera, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

**WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

The ParkView Camera is located in the center of the tailgate handle.



**NOTE:**

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

**Zoom View**

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available. By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view. Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Backup Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Backup Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE.

**NOTE:**

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

**SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera System that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and top view of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the “on screen soft buttons”. The top view of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera System is comprised of four sequen-

tial cameras located in the front grille, rear tailgate and side mirrors.

**NOTE:**

The Surround View Camera System has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the rear camera view and top view is the default view of the system (Automatic Activation).

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position. There is a touch screen button (X) to disable the display of the camera image.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the surround view camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

While the “rear view” is displayed, and if enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the



vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

### Modes Of Operation

Standard Backup Camera view can be manually activated by selecting “Backup Camera” through the Controls menu within the Uconnect screen.

Refer to “Parkview Rear Back Up Camera — If Equipped” in this section for more information on activation conditions.

#### *Top View*

The Top view will show in the Uconnect System with Rear View and Front View in a split view display. There is integrated Park-Sense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

#### **NOTE:**

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in mirror, the image will appear distorted.

- Top view will show which doors are open.
- Open front doors will remove outside image.

### Zoom View

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available. By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view. Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Backup Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Backup Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

#### **NOTE:**

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

### Deactivation

The system is deactivated in the following conditions if it was activated **automatically**:

- When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position. There is a touch screen button (X) to disable the display of the camera image.
- When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the surround view camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

The system is deactivated in the following conditions if it was activated **manually** from the Uconnect controls menu via Surround View button or Backup Camera button:

- The "X" button on the display is pressed
- Vehicle is shifted into PARK
- Ignition is cycled to OFF
- Vehicle speed is over 8 mph (13 km/h) for 10 seconds

**NOTE:**

If the Surround View Camera is activated manually, and the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, deactivation methods for automatic activation are assumed.

The camera delay system is turned off manually through the Uconnect settings menu. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

**NOTE:**

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see your nearest authorized dealer.



**WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The fuel filler is located behind the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle.

There is no fuel filler cap. Two flapper doors inside the pipe seal the system.



**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.



**CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.



1. Put the vehicle in park and switch the ignition off.
2. Push the center-rear edge of the fuel filler door (3 o'clock position) and release to open.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds both flapper doors while refueling.



**Fuel Filler**

4. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

5. Keep the nozzle in the filler for five seconds after nozzle clicks to allow fuel to drain from the nozzle.
6. Remove the fuel filler nozzle.
7. To close the fuel filler door, push the center-rear edge (3 o'clock position) of the fuel filler door and then release. The fuel filler door will latch closed.

## NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel filler door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel filler door around the perimeter to break the ice build up.



## WARNING!

- ☐ Always place container on the ground before filling.
- ☐ Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container when you are filling it.
- ☐ Use only approved containers for flammable liquid.
- ☐ Do not leave container unattended while filling.
- ☐ A static electric charge could cause a spark and fire hazard.

## Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper doors.

A funnel is provided to open the flapper doors to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the jack and jack tool kit.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper doors open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the jack and jack tool kit.

## Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.



Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

## TRAILER TOWING

### Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

#### NOTE:

For trailer towing information (maximum trailer weight ratings) refer to the following website addresses:

- [ramtrucks.com/en/towing\\_guide/](http://ramtrucks.com/en/towing_guide/)
- [ramtruck.ca](http://ramtruck.ca) (Canada)
- [rambodybuilder.com](http://rambodybuilder.com)

### Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.



#### CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Scheduled Servicing”. Refer to “Scheduled Servicing” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.



#### WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.

*(Continued)*



#### WARNING! (Continued)

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
  - a. GVWR
  - b. GTW
  - c. GAWR
  - d. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

### Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

**WARNING!**

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

**CAUTION!**

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

### Integrated Trailer Brake Module — If Equipped

Your vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Module (ITBM) for Electric and Electric Over Hydraulic (EOH) trailer brakes.

#### NOTE:

This module has been designed and verified with electric trailer brakes and new electric over hydraulic systems. Some previous EOH systems may not be compatible with ITBM.



**Integrated Trailer Brake Module (ITBM)**

The user interface consists of the following:

### Manual Brake Control Lever

Slide the manual brake control lever to the left to activate power to the trailer's electric brakes independent of the tow vehicle's brakes. If the manual brake control lever is activated while the brake is also applied, the greater of the two inputs determines the power sent to the trailer brakes.

The trailer and the vehicle's stop lamps will come on when braking normally with the vehicle brake pedal. Only the trailer stop lamps will come on when the manual brake control lever is applied.

### Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light

This light indicates the trailer electrical connection status.

If no electrical connection is detected after the ignition is turned on, pushing the GAIN adjustment button or sliding the manual brake control lever will display the GAIN setting for 10 seconds and the "Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light" will not be displayed.

If a fault is detected in the trailer wiring or the Integrated Trailer Brake Module (ITBM), the "Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light" will flash.

### GAIN Adjustment Buttons (+/-)

Pushing these buttons will adjust the brake control power output to the trailer brakes in 0.5 increments. The GAIN setting can be increased to a maximum of 10 or decreased to a minimum of 0 (no trailer braking).

### GAIN

The GAIN setting is used to set the trailer brake control for the specific towing condition and should be changed as towing conditions change. Changes to towing conditions include trailer load, vehicle load, road conditions and weather.

### Adjusting GAIN

#### NOTE:

This should only be performed in a traffic free environment at speeds of approximately 20–25 mph (30–40 km/h).

1. Make sure the trailer brakes are in good working condition, functioning normally and properly adjusted. See your trailer dealer if necessary.
2. Hook up the trailer and make the electrical connections according to the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

3. When a trailer with electric/EOH brakes is plugged in, the trailer connected message should appear in the instrument cluster display (if the connection is not recognized by the ITBM, braking functions will not be available), the GAIN setting will illuminate and the correct type of trailer must be selected from the instrument cluster display options.

4. Push the UP or DOWN button on the steering wheel until "TRAILER TOW" appears on the screen.
5. Push the RIGHT arrow on the steering wheel to enter "TRAILER TOW".
6. Push the UP or DOWN buttons until the Trailer Brake Type appears on the screen.
7. Push the RIGHT arrow and then push the UP or DOWN buttons until the proper Trailer Brake Type appears on the screen.
8. In a traffic-free environment, tow the trailer on a dry, level surface at a speed of 20–25 mph (30–40 km/h) and squeeze the manual brake control lever completely.



9. If the trailer wheels lockup (indicated by squealing tires), reduce the GAIN setting; if the trailer wheels turn freely, increase the GAIN setting.

Repeat steps 8 and 9 until the GAIN setting is at a point just below trailer wheel lockup. If towing a heavier trailer, trailer wheel

lockup may not be attainable even with the maximum GAIN setting of 10.

	Light Electric	Heavy Electric	Light EOH	Heavy EOH
Type of Trailer Brakes	Electric Trailer Brakes	Electric Trailer Brakes	Electric over Hydraulic Trailer Brakes	Electric over Hydraulic Trailer Brakes
Load	*Under 10,000 lbs	*Above 10,000 lbs	*Under 10,000 lbs	*Above 10,000 lbs

\* The suggested selection depends and may change depending on the customer preferences for braking performance. Condition of the trailer brakes, driving and road state may also affect the selection.

### Display Messages

The trailer brake control interacts with the instrument cluster display. Display messages, along with a single chime, will be displayed when a malfunction is determined in the trailer connection, trailer brake control, or on the trailer. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



### WARNING!

Connecting a trailer that is not compatible with the ITBM system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking. There may be an increase in stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in personal injury.



### CAUTION!

Connecting a trailer that is not compatible with the ITBM system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking. There may be an increase in stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in damage to your vehicle, trailer, or other property.

### NOTE:

- An aftermarket controller may be available for use with trailers with air or electric-over-hydraulic trailer brake systems. To determine the type of brakes on your trailer and the availability of controllers, check with your trailer manufacturer or dealer.
- Removal of the ITBM will cause errors and it may cause damage to the electrical system and electronic modules of the vehicle. See your authorized dealer if an aftermarket module is to be installed.



# RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

## Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>See Instructions</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Transmission in PARK <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) <input type="checkbox"/> Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK

### NOTE:

- ☐ When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- ☐ Vehicles equipped with Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension must be placed in Transport mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to “Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension – If Equipped” for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be

fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

### Recreational Towing — Two-Wheel Drive Models

**DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.**

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed **ONLY** if the rear wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

### NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.



4. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.



### CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models

### NOTE:

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) for recreational towing. The transmission must be shifted into PARK for recreational towing. Refer to the following for the proper transfer case NEUTRAL (N) shifting procedure for your vehicle.



### CAUTION!

- ❑ DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- ❑ Tow only in the forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- ❑ Before recreational towing, the transfer case must be in NEUTRAL. To be certain the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting Into NEUTRAL". Internal transmission damage will result, if the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL during towing.
- ❑ The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- ❑ Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- ❑ Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



### CAUTION! (Continued)

- ❑ Do not disconnect the rear driveshaft because fluid will leak from the transfer case, causing damage to internal parts.
- ❑ Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

## Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.



### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

(Continued)



## CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, with the engine running. Apply the parking brake.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL. The driver's door must be closed (or the driver's seat belt buckled) so that the transmission will remain in NEUTRAL when the brake pedal is released.

## NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

4. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (at the center of the transfer case switches). The NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will illuminate, and remain lit, when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

5. Release the parking brake.
6. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
7. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 with the transmission in DRIVE.
9. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL. Apply the parking brake. Turn OFF the engine. For vehicles with Keyless Enter-N-Go, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine shuts off. The transmission will automatically select PARK when the engine is turned off.
10. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode.
11. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
12. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
13. Release the parking brake.
14. Turn the ignition OFF.

## NOTE:

- Steps 2 and 3 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
- If the vehicle is equipped with air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.



**Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)**

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Start the engine. Apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (at the center of the transfer case switches).
5. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
6. Turn the engine OFF. The transmission will automatically select PARK when the engine is turned off.
7. Release the brake pedal.
8. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal.
10. Start the engine.
11. Release the parking brake.
12. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

**NOTE:**

- Steps 2 and 3 are requirements that must be met before pushing the button to shift out of NEUTRAL (N), and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS



The Hazard Warning switch is located on the upper switch bank just below the radio.

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a 12-inch Uconnect display, the Hazard Warning switch is located above the display.

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

## ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED



**Assist And SOS Buttons**

- 1 — ASSIST Button
- 2 — SOS Button

If equipped, the overhead console contains an ASSIST and a SOS button.



### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### NOTE:

- ☐ Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- ☐ The SOS and ASSIST buttons will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your SiriusXM Guardian service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.



## ASSIST Call

The ASSIST Button is used to automatically connect you to any one of the following support centers:

- ☐ Roadside Assistance – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just push the ASSIST button and you'll be connected to someone who can help. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside assistance.
- ☐ SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care – In-vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian.
- ☐ Vehicle Customer Care – Total support for all other vehicle issues.

## SOS Call

1. Push the SOS Call button on the overhead console.

### NOTE:

In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a ten second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to a SOS operator. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the overhead console or press the cancellation button on

the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the overhead console.

2. The LED light located between the ASSIST and SOS buttons on the overhead console will turn green once a connection to a SOS operator has been made.
3. Once a connection between the vehicle and a SOS operator is made, the SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to a SOS operator:
  - ☐ Indication that the occupant placed a SOS Call.
  - ☐ The vehicle brand.
  - ☐ The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional help is needed.



### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### NOTE:

- ☐ Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- ☐ Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional help is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.

5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.



### WARNING!

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

*(Continued)*



### WARNING! (Continued)

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

### SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each ignition cycle:

- The overhead console light located between the ASSIST and SOS buttons will continuously be illuminated red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message: "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact your dealer."
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact your dealer."



### WARNING!

- Ignoring the overhead console light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the overhead console light is illuminated, have your authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the air bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have your authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- Delayed accessories mode is active.
- The ignition is in the OFF position.
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility.
- Operator error by the SOS operator.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion.
- Weather.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

**NOTE:**

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

**General Information**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



# BULB REPLACEMENT

## Replacement Bulbs

All of the inside bulbs are brass or glass-wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved.

### Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Overhead Console Lamps	TS 212-9
Dome Lamp	7679
For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.	

### Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Low Beam (Halogen Reflector Headlamp)	H11LL
High Beam (Halogen Reflector Headlamp)	9005LL
Low & High Beam (LED Reflector Headlamp)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Low & High Beam (LED Projector Headlamp)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Turn Signal / Front Position (Halogen Reflector Headlamp)	7444NA
Turn Signal / Front Position (LED Headlamps)	LED (Serviced at authorized dealer)
Front Side Marker (Halogen Reflector Headlamp)	W5W
Front Side Marker (LED Headlamps)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps (Halogen Reflector Headlamp)	H11LL
Front Fog Lamps (LED Headlamps)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Side Indicators (Front And Side View Mirror)	LED (Serviced at authorized dealer)
Base Rear Tail/Turn and Stop Lamp	3157K



## Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Premium Rear Tail/Turn and Stop Lamp	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Premium Backup Lamp	7440/W21W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	921
Backup Lamp	921
Rear License Plate Lamp	194

## FUSES

**WARNING!**

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

**Power Distribution Center**

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F01	–	25 Amp Clear	Fuel Pump Motor
F02	–	–	Spare
F03	–	5 Amp Tan	MGU – If Equipped
F04	–	–	Spare
F05	–	–	Spare
F06	–	–	Spare
F07	–	–	Spare
F08	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Backup
F09	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Stop / Turn Lamp Left
F10	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Stop / Turn Lamp Right
F11	–	–	Spare
F12	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Park Lamp
F13	–	–	Spare
F14	–	10 Amp Red	AC Clutch
F15	–	5 Amp Tan	IBS
F16	–	–	Spare
F17	–	20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension
F18	–	15 Amp Blue	AGS / Rear Axle Cooling Valve / Active Air Dam
F19	–	–	Spare
F20	–	20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedals
F21	–	–	Spare
F22	50 Amp Red	–	I Air Module
F23	–	–	Spare
F24	–	20 Amp Yellow	TCM SBW
F25	50 Amp Red	–	Power Side Step



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F26	50 Amp Red	–	ESP Module
F27	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wiper
F28	–	10 Amp Red	PCM / ECM
F29	40 Amp Green	–	ESP Module
F30	–	–	Spare
F31	–	–	Spare
F32	20 Amp Blue	–	ECM / PCM
F33	30 Amp Pink	–	Brake Vacuum Pump
F34	–	–	Spare
F35	–	10 Amp Red	PCM / ECM / Power Pack Unit (PPU) Motor Generator Unit (MGU) Wake Up / EPS / Active Tuned Mass Module (ATMM) / ESP
F36	–	–	Spare
F37	–	5 Amp Tan	R / S Output to iPDC
F38	–	10 Amp Red	DTCM / Active CL TEMP VLV
F39	–	–	Spare
F40	40 Amp Green	–	Starter
F41	–	10 Amp Red	IRCAM Heaters
F42	–	–	Spare
F43	–	20 Amp Yellow	MGU Coolant Pump – If Equipped
F44	–	–	Spare
F45	–	–	Spare
F46	30 Amp Pink	–	Fuel Heater – If Equipped
F47	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defroster
F48	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F49	30 Amp Pink	–	Htr Ctrl – If Equipped (Diesel Only)
F50	–	–	Spare
F51	–	–	Spare
F52	–	–	Spare
F53	–	10 Amp Red	Supply / Purging Pump – If Equipped
F54	–	15 Amp Blue	PCM – If Equipped
F55	–	15 Amp Blue	Right HID Headlamp
F56	–	–	Spare
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F58	–	–	Spare
F59	–	25 Amp Clear	Injectors / IGN Coil / Glow Plug Module
F60	–	20 Amp Yellow	ECM / PCM / ACT Short Running Valve
F61	–	15 Amp Blue	Left HID Headlamp
F62	60 Amp Blue	–	Glow Plug – If Equipped
F63	20 Amp Blue	–	NOx Sensor #1/#2 – If Equipped
F64	–	10 Amp Red	PM Sensor – If Equipped



### CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

(Continued)



### CAUTION! (Continued)

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

### Internal Power Distribution Center

The Power Distribution Center is located under the drivers side instrument panel. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.



<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F01	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Receptacle
F02	–	–	Spare
F03	–	20 Amp Yellow	Module Seat Heater Front (Pass)
F04	–	–	Spare
F05	–	20 Amp Yellow	Module PPU Cooling Fan
F06	40 Amp Green	–	Mod CBC 4 Exterior Light 2
F07	40 Amp Green	–	Mod CBC 3 PWR Locks
F08	–	–	Spare
F09	–	–	Spare
F10	40 Amp Green	–	HVAC Blower Motor
F11	–	5 Amp Tan	Output to Underhood Power Distribution Center (UPDC) Run Coil
F12	–	25 Amp Clear	Mod Audio Amplifier / Active Noise Cancellation / SW Inverter
F13	–	20 Amp Yellow	Mod Seat Heater Front (Driver)
F14	–	15 Amp Blue	Mod Seat Heater Front (Steering Wheel)
F15	–	–	Spare
F16	–	–	Spare
F17	–	–	Spare
F18	30 Amp Pink	–	Motor Sunshade Sunroof
F19	–	–	Spare
F20	–	20 Amp Yellow	Comfort Rear Seat Module (CRSM) (Heat Rear RT)
F21	–	–	Spare
F22	–	–	Spare
F23	–	–	Spare

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F24	–	15 Amp Blue	Mod RF Hub / Mod Ignition / Mod Cluster
F25	40 Amp Green	–	Mod Integrated Trailer Brake
F26	–	15 Amp Blue	Mod Cluster CCN / Mod Cyber Security
F27	–	5 Amp Tan	Mod Cluster CCN / Mod SGW
F28	–	10 Amp Red	Mod ORC
F29	–	20 Amp Yellow	Mod CRSM (Heat Rear LT)
F30	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod DTCM / Mod Tailgate
F31	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod CBC 1 Interior Light
F32	–	–	Spare / Sunshade
F33	–	10 Amp Red	Assy Overhead Console / Switch 911 / Switch Assist / Sunshade
F34	–	15 Amp Blue	Frt & RR Ventilated Seat Motor
F35	–	10 Amp Red	Mod Inverter / Mtr Sunshade Sunroof / Mtr Dual Sunroof
F36	40 Amp Green	–	Mod CBC 2 Exterior Light 1
F37	–	–	Spare
F38	–	–	Spare
F39	–	–	Spare
F40	–	–	Spare
F41 A&B	–	15 Amp Blue	Lumbar Support & Pass SW / Mod Cluster CCN
F42 A&B	–	10 Amp Red	Mod Transfer Case Switch Module (TCSM) / SBW / Electric Park Brake SW / Overhead Console (OHC) SW / E-Call / Bank 3 SW / Seat LT & RT Vent
F43 A&B	–	10 Amp Red	Port Diagnostics / Mod CD / Front & Rear USB
F44	–	20 Amp Yellow	Radio / DCSD / Telematics Box Mod



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F45	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod Door MUX Driver
F46	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod Door MUX Passenger
F47	–	–	Spare
F48 A&B	10 Amp Red	–	Rear View Mirror / Humidity Rain And Light Sensor (HRLS) / SW Window Passenger / Rear USB / Wireless Charging Pad Mod
F49	–	15 Amp Blue	Mod CVPM / SNSR Blind Spot / HDLP Adaptive Front Lighting Sensor (AFLS)
F50 A&B	–	10 Amp Red	Battery PACK Control Mod
F51 A&B	–	–	Spare
F52	20 Amp Blue	–	Direct Battery Feed
F53	–	15 Amp Blue	Mod ICS Switch / Mod HVAC CTRL / Sw Bank Upper / Sw EPB / Mod Control Steering
F54 A&B	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet Center Seat
F55	25 Amp White	–	Upfitter
F56	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod Network Interface
F57	20 Amp Blue	–	Direct Battery Feed
F58	20 Amp Blue	–	Direct Battery Feed
F60	50 Amp Red	–	Mod Inverter
F61	–	–	Spare
F62 A&B	–	10 Amp Red	ITBM / Mod Occupant Class / Mod IAIR Suspension / Mod HVAC Snsr Incar Temp / Rear Coolant Temp / PTS / Mod IRCM
F63	–	–	Spare



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F64	–	–	Spare
F65	–	10 Amp Red	Mod ORC
F66		10 Amp Red	Run - Accessory Feed



### CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING



### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

*(Continued)*



### WARNING! (Continued)

- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with an air suspension system, there is a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled to assist with changing a tire.

This feature can be activated through the Uconnect system.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

### Jack Location

The jack and jack tools are stored under the front passenger seat.



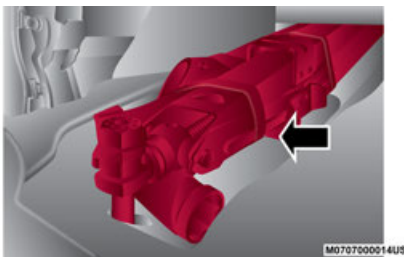
## Removal Of Jack And Tools

To access the jack and jack tools, you must remove the plastic access cover located on the side of the front passenger's seat. To remove the cover, pull the front part of the cover (closest to the front of the seat) toward you to release a locking tab. Once the front of the cover is loose, slide the cover toward the front of the seat until it is free from the seat frame.



**Pull Jack Access Cover From Front**

Remove the jack and tools by turning the wing bolt counterclockwise, remove the wing bolt and then slide the assembly out from under the seat.



**Jack And Tools**

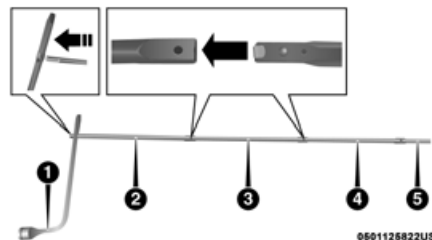
Release the tool bag straps from the jack and remove tools from bag.



**Jack And Tool Bag**

There are two ways to assemble the tools:

### Assembled For Spare Tire Lowering/Raising



### Assembled For Spare Tire Lowering/Raising

- 1 — Lug Wrench
- 2 — Long Extension Without Spring Clip
- 3 — Long Extension With Spring Clip
- 4 — Long Extension With Spring Clip
- 5 — Short Extension

### NOTE:

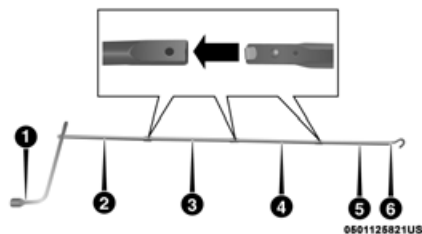
If the tailgate is lowered, the jack extension with hook can be added to this assembly to enable lowering of the spare tire without having to raise the tailgate.



### CAUTION!

- ❑ The lug wrench can only be attached to extension 2.
- ❑ When attaching the tool to the winch mechanism be sure the large flared end opening on extension 4 is positioned correctly over the winch mechanism adjusting nut.
- ❑ Damage to the lug wrench, extensions and winch mechanism may occur from improper tool assembly.

### Assembled For Jack Operation



### Assembled For Jack Operation

- 1 — Lug Wrench
- 2 — Long Extension 2

- 3 — Long Extension 3
- 4 — Long Extension 4
- 5 — Short Extension 5
- 6 — Extension With Hook



### WARNING!

After using the jack and tools, always reinstall them in the original carrier and location. While driving you may experience abrupt stopping, rapid acceleration or sharp turns. A loose jack, tools, bracket or other objects in the vehicle may move around with force, resulting in serious injury.

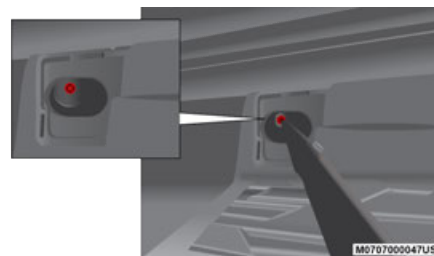
### Removing The Spare Tire

1. Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack up the truck. Attach the lug wrench to the extension tubes with the curved angle facing away from the vehicle.
2. Remove the protective cover over the access hole for the winch mechanism by sliding the cover upward.



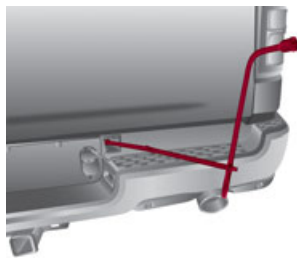
### Access Hole Cover Location

3. Insert the extension tube through the access hole between the lower tailgate and the top of the bumper and into the winch mechanism tube.



### Winch Mechanism Tube





M0707000017US

**Inserting The Extension Tubes Into The Access Hole**

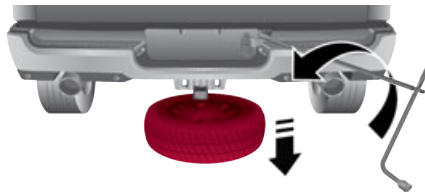
4. Rotate the lug wrench handle counter-clockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull it out from under the vehicle.



M0707000048US

**Rotating The Lug Wrench Handle**

5. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle to gain access to the spare tire retainer.



M0707000054US

**Pulling The Spare Tire Out**

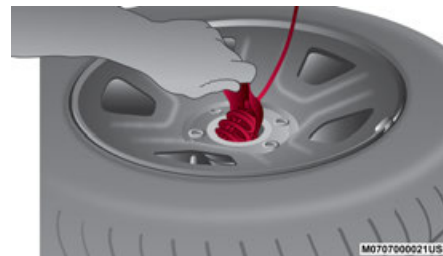
6. Lift the spare tire with one hand to give clearance to tilt the retainer at the end of the cable.



M0707000020US

**Gaining Access To The Retainer**

7. Pull the retainer through the center of the wheel.



M0707000021US

**Pulling The Retainer Through The Center Of The Wheel**

**NOTE:**

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the extension tubes only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

**Preparations For Jacking**

1. Park on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.



**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the transmission into Park (P).
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.



**Wheel Blocked**

**NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

## Jacking Instructions



### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- ☐ Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- ☐ Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- ☐ Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- ☐ Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- ☐ Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- ☐ Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- ☐ Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- ☐ Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- ☐ If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.



### WARNING! (Continued)

- ☐ To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



**Jack Warning Label**

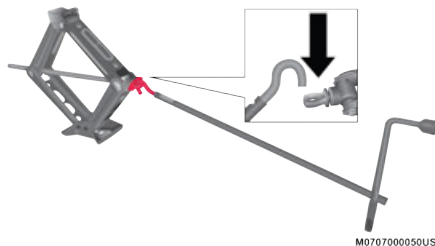
*(Continued)*



**CAUTION!**

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

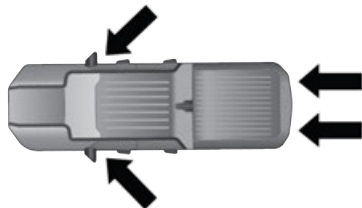
1. Remove the spare wheel, jack, and tools from storage.
2. Using the lug wrench, loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools. Connect the jack handle driver to the extension, then to the lug wrench.

**Assembled Jack And Tools**

4. Placement of the jack is critical.

**NOTE:**

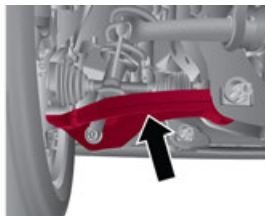
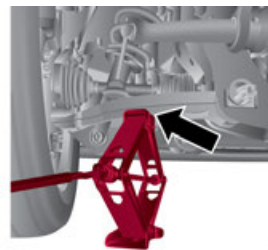
Keep the jack and tools aligned with raising the vehicle.



M062700009US

**Jack / Extensions Placement****Front Jacking Location**

When changing a front wheel, place the scissor jack under the rear portion of the lower control arm as shown. **Access the front jacking location from behind the front tire.**

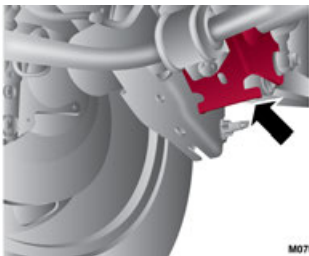
**Front Lifting Point**

M0707000052US

**Front Jacking Location****Rear Jacking Location**

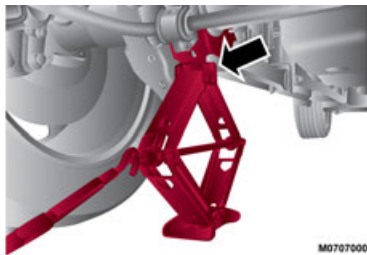
Operate the jack using the extension with jack hook and the lug wrench. The extension tubes may be used but is not required.

When changing a rear wheel, assemble the extension with jack hook to the jack and connect the extension tubes. **Access the rear jacking location from behind the rear tire.** Place the jack under the Jack Lifting Point located on the rear axle lower control arm bracket. Then locate the slot in the jack lift plate onto the rear axle Jack Lifting Point. Attach the extension with jack hook extending to the rear of the vehicle.



M0707000024US

**Rear Lifting Point**



M0707000025US

**Rear Jacking Location**

5. Connect the long extensions and lug wrench.



### **CAUTION!**

Before raising the wheel off the ground, make sure that the jack will not damage surrounding truck parts and adjust the jack position as required.

6. By rotating the lug wrench clockwise, raise the vehicle until the wheel just clears the surface.



### **WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and pull the wheel off. Install the spare wheel and lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the lug nuts toward the wheel. Hand tighten the lug nuts with vehicle lifted. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the vehicle has been lowered.

8. Lower vehicle to ground, finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice.

### **NOTE:**

For the correct lug nut torque refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Spec-

ifications." If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.



### **WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

9. If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel center cap, install the cap and remove the wheel blocks. Do not install chrome or aluminum wheel center caps on the spare wheel. This may result in cap damage.

10. Lower the jack to its fully closed position. Stow the replaced tire, jack, and tools as previously described.

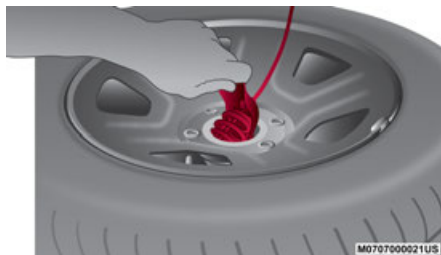
11. Adjust the tire pressure when possible.



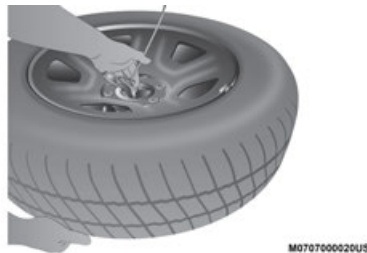
**To Stow The Flat Or Spare****WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

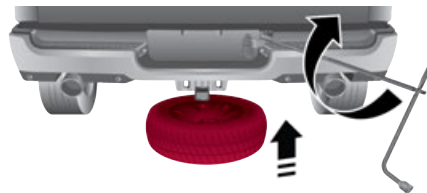
1. Turn the wheel so that the valve stem is facing upward and toward the rear of the vehicle for convenience in checking the spare tire inflation. Slide the wheel retainer through the center of the wheel.

**Reinstalling The Retainer**

2. Lift the spare tire with one hand to give clearance to tilt the retainer at the end of the cable and position it properly across the wheel opening.

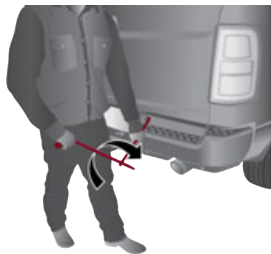
**Pushing The Retainer Through The Center Of The Wheel And Positioning It**

3. Attach the lug wrench to the extension tubes with the curved angle facing away from the vehicle. Insert the extension tubes through the access hole between the lower tailgate and the top of the bumper and into the winch mechanism tube.

**Lug Wrench And Extension Tubes Assembled And In Position**



4. Rotate the lug wrench handle clockwise until the wheel is drawn into place against the underside of the vehicle. Continue to rotate until you feel the winch mechanism slip, or click three or four times. It cannot be overtightened. Push against the tire several times to ensure it is firmly in place.



M0707000049US

### Rotating The Lug Wrench Handle

#### NOTE:

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

### Reinstalling The Jack And Tools

1. Tighten the jack all the way down by turning the jack turn-screw counterclockwise until the jack is snug.
2. Position the jack and tool bag. Make sure the lug wrench is under the jack near the jack turn-screw.



M0707000015US

### Jack And Tool Bag

3. Secure the tool bag straps to the jack.



M0707000027US

### Jack And Tools Tied

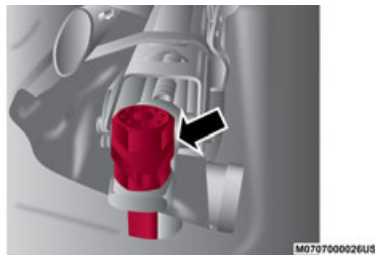
4. Place the jack and tools in the storage position holding the jack by the jack turn-screw, slip the jack and tools under the seat so that the bottom slot engages into the fastener on the floor.

#### NOTE:

Ensure that the jack slides into the front hold down location.

5. Turn the wing bolt clockwise to secure to the floor pan. Reinstall the plastic cover.





**Jack Hold Down Wing Bolt**

**WARNING!**

After using the jack and tools, always reinstall them in the original carrier and location. While driving you may experience abrupt stopping, rapid acceleration or sharp turns. A loose jack, tools, bracket or other objects in the vehicle may move around with force, resulting in serious injury.

## JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump

starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.



**WARNING!**

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.



**CAUTION!**

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

**NOTE:**

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



**Positive Jumping Location**

**NOTE:**

The positive battery post may be covered with a protective cap if equipped. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post. Do not jump off fuses. Only jump directly off positive post which has a positive (+) symbol on or around the post.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- ❑ Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- ❑ Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables' reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.



### WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

### Jump Starting Procedure



### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.



### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

### NOTE:

**Do not jump off fuses. Only jump directly off positive post.**

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.



**CAUTION!**

Do not connect jumper cable to any of the fuses on the positive battery terminal. The resulting electrical current will blow the fuse.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

**Disconnecting The Jumper Cables**

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

**CAUTION!**

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

**IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS**

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- ☐ On the highways — slow down.
- ☐ In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

**NOTE:**

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- ☐ If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- ☐ You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

**WARNING!**

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.



### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

## MANUAL PARK RELEASE



### WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to push or tow the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to activate the Manual Park Release:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the Manual Park Release access cover, which is just below the Electric Park Brake switch, below and to the left of the steering column.



**Manual Park Release Access Cover**

3. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

4. Pull the tether strap to rotate the lever rearward, until it locks in place pointing towards the driver's seat. Verify that the Manual Park Release lever is locked in the released position.

5. The vehicle is now out of PARK and can be towed. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

### To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Rotate the Manual Park Release lever forward to its original position.
2. Pull gently on the tether strap to confirm that the lever is locked in its stowed position.
3. Re-install the access cover.

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE, while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.



**NOTE:**

For trucks equipped with an 8-speed transmission, shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

**NOTE:**

Push the “ESC Off” switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in “Partial Off” mode, before rocking the vehicle. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the “ESC Off” switch again to restore “ESC On” mode. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

**CAUTION!**

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in the “Starting And Operating” section.-.5

**NOTE:**

Vehicles equipped with the Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System must be placed in Transport mode, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Refer to "Active-Level Four Corner Air Suspension System — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for more information.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	2WD Models	4WD Models
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>If transmission is operable:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b> <input type="checkbox"/> 30 mph (48 km/h) <b>max speed</b> <input type="checkbox"/> 30 miles (48 km) <b>max</b> distance (8-speed transmission)	<b>See instructions in “Recreational Towing” under “Starting And Operating”</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Automatic Transmission in <b>PARK</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer Case in <b>NEUTRAL (N)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Tow in <b>forward</b> direction
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear		<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
Flatbed	<b>ALL</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.



### CAUTION!

- ☐ Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- ☐ When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

### Two-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- ☐ The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.



**NOTE:**

Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is OFF.

- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km) for 8-speed transmission.

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km) for 8-speed transmission, tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Four-Wheel Drive Models**

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, the vehicle may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in PARK.

Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for further information and detailed instructions.

**CAUTION!**

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with emergency tow hooks.

**NOTE:**

For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.





### **WARNING!**

- ❑ Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- ❑ Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.



### **CAUTION!**

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

## **ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

## **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).



## SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Severe Duty All Models

### NOTE:

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominantly at idle, or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- ☐ Check engine oil level.
- ☐ Check windshield washer fluid level.
- ☐ Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- ☐ Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and fill as needed.
- ☐ Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

## Maintenance Plan

### Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Plan on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:														
<input type="checkbox"/> Change oil and filter.														
<input type="checkbox"/> Rotate the tires. <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.</b>														
<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.														
<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses.														
<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.														
<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect exhaust system.														
<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.														

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect the front and rear axle surfaces. If gear oil leakage is suspected, check the fluid level. If using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing, change axle fluid.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect the brake linings, replace as necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid for the following conditions: heavy usage, off-road, fleet/taxi, etc		X						X						X
<b>Additional Maintenance</b>														
Replace cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
If equipped with Stop/Start replace accessory drive belt with OEM grade Mopar belt.														X
Replace spark plugs <sup>1</sup> .									X					

<b>Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>40,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>90,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>110,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>130,000</b>	<b>140,000</b>	<b>150,000</b>
<b>Or Years:</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Or Kilometers:</b>	<b>32,000</b>	<b>48,000</b>	<b>64,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>112,000</b>	<b>128,000</b>	<b>144,000</b>	<b>160,000</b>	<b>176,000</b>	<b>192,000</b>	<b>208,000</b>	<b>224,000</b>	<b>240,000</b>
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect the transfer case fluid, change for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.					X						X			
Change the transfer case fluid.														X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

1. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.



**WARNING!**

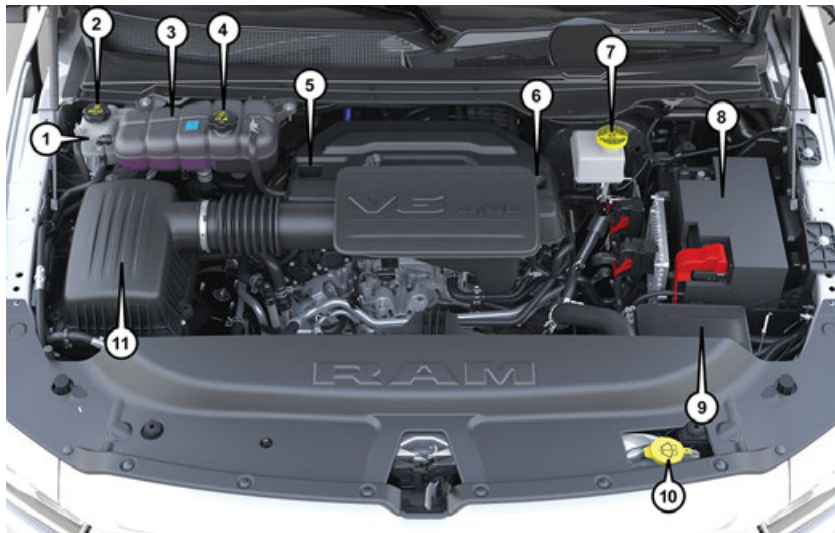
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

**Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle**

Change engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT

## 3.6L Engine With Stop/Start

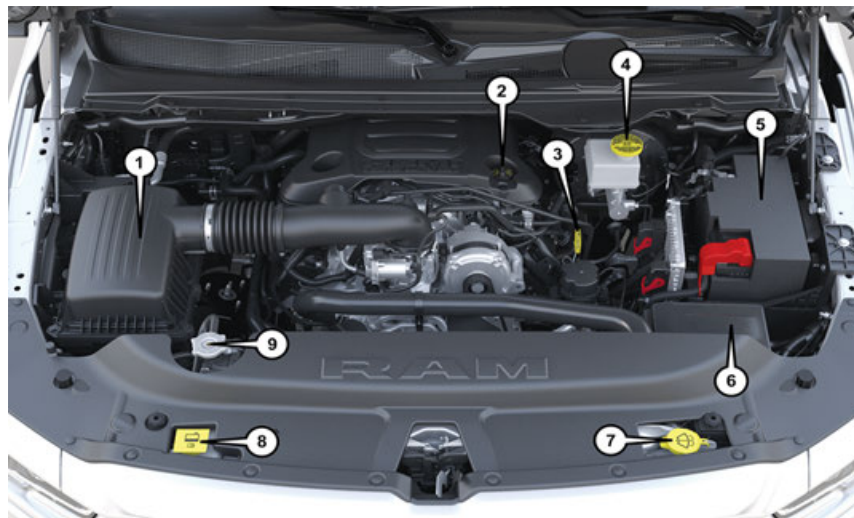


- 1 — Motor Generator Unit Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 2 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 4 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 5 — Engine Oil Fill
- 6 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 7 — Battery
- 8 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 10 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 11 — Motor Generator Unit Coolant Reservoir



## 5.7L Engine Without Stop/Start

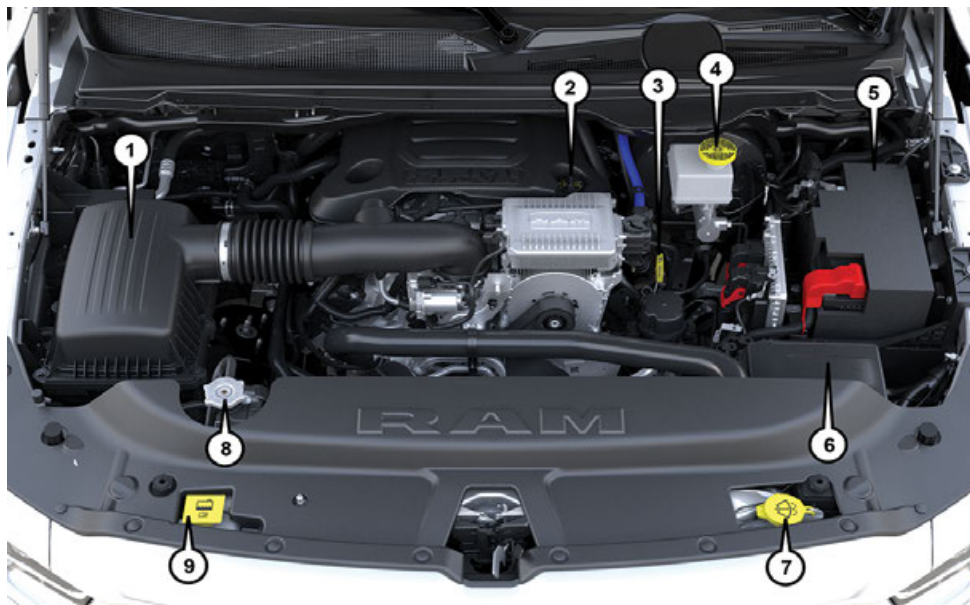


- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Engine Oil Fill
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Battery

- 6 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 9 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap



## 5.7L Engine With Stop/Start



- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Engine Oil Fill
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Battery

- 6 — Power Distribution Center
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir



## Checking Oil Level

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.



### CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling will cause oil aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

## HOISTING

A conventional floor jack may be used at the jacking locations. Refer to the graphics that show jacking locations. However, a floor jack or frame hoist must never be used on any other parts of the underbody.



### CAUTION!

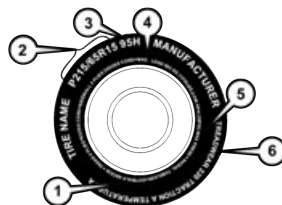
Never use a floor jack directly under the differential housing of a loaded truck or damage to your vehicle may result.

## TIRES

### Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

### Tire Markings



### Tire Markings

- 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
- 2 — Size Designation
- 3 — Service Description
- 4 — Maximum Load
- 5 — Maximum Pressure
- 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

## NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section

width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.

- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary

high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

## Tire Sizing Chart

### EXAMPLE:

**Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT**

**P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

**“....blank....”** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

**LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

□ Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)



EXAMPLE:	
<b>R</b> = Construction code	
<input type="checkbox"/> "R" means radial construction, or	
<input type="checkbox"/> "D" means diagonal or bias construction	
<b>15, 16, 18</b> = Rim diameter in inches (in)	
<b>Service Description:</b>	
<b>95</b> = Load Index	
<input type="checkbox"/> A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry	
<b>H</b> = Speed Symbol	
<input type="checkbox"/> A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions	
<input type="checkbox"/> The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)	
<b>Load Identification:</b>	
Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>XL</b> = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>LL</b> = Light load tire or	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>C, D, E, F, G</b> = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure	
<b>Maximum Load</b> – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry	
<b>Maximum Pressure</b> – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire	

## Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:	
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301	
<b>DOT</b> = Department of Transportation	
<input type="checkbox"/> This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use	
<b>MA</b> = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)	
<b>L9</b> = Code representing the tire size (two digits)	
<b>ABCD</b> = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)	
<b>03</b> = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	
<input type="checkbox"/> 03 means the 3rd week	
<b>01</b> = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	
<input type="checkbox"/> 01 means the year 2001	
<input type="checkbox"/> Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991	



## Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
<b>B-Pillar</b>	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
<b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
<b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
<b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
<b>Tire Placard</b>	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

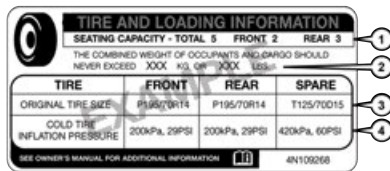


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

## Tire And Loading Information Placard



### Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

### NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

### Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX"

amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

### Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if "XXX" amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.



**NOTE:**

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<b>EXAMPLE 1</b>			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
<b>EXAMPLE 2</b>			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
<b>EXAMPLE 3</b>			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

811a4d11





### WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## Tires — General Information

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

### Safety



### WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.

(Continued)



### WARNING! (Continued)

- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

### NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

### Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

### Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

### Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

### Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.



At least once a month:

- ❑ Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- ❑ Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.



### CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

### Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an

authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.



### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

### Radial Ply Tires



### WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

## Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

## Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat

mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode (14 psi (96 kPa)) condition.

### NOTE:

TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

## Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.



## WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

## Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire
- 2 — New Tire



These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

### Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.



### WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

### NOTE:

Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

### Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread

Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.



### WARNING!

- ❑ Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- ❑ Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- ❑ Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.



### CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

### Tire Types

#### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

#### Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are

less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.



### WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

### Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.



Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

### Spare Tires — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



#### CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the “Towing Requirements - Tires” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

### Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

### Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.



#### WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the


Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

**WARNING!**

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.


### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by

a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph)



soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.



### CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.



### CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

## Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels



### CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.



All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### **Treadwear**

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### **Traction Grades**

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



#### **WARNING!**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### **Temperature Grades**

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.



#### **WARNING!**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.



## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

### Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	Lug Nut/Bolt Type	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 Ft-Lbs (176 N·m)	Cone	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

\*\*Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

#### NOTE:

Do not oil wheel studs. For chrome wheels, do not substitute with chrome plated wheel nuts.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



#### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

## FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
1500 Regular Cab Shortbed/Crew Quad Cab Models	23 Gallons	87 Liters
1500 Regular Cab Shortbed/Crew Quad Cab Models	26 Gallons	98 Liters
1500 Regular Cab Longbed/Crew Quad Cab Models (Optional)	33 Gallons	121 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
3.6L Engine (We recommend you use SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters

	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>Metric</b>
5.7L Engines (We recommend you use SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System</b>		
3.6L Engine (We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	13.7 Quarts	13 Liters
3.6L Motor Generator Unit (We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	1.8 Quarts	1.7 Liters
5.7L Engine – 1500 Models (We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	18.3 Quarts	17.3 Liters

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

### Engine

<b>Component</b>	<b>Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part</b>
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Motor Generator Unit (If Equipped)	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.



Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar brand Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engines	89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).



### CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.



### CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

(Continued)

## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – 48-11 Active On-Demand 2-speed Transfer Case (With 4WD AUTO)	We recommend you use MOPAR Transfer Case Lubricant for Borg Warner 44-44 and 44-45.
Transfer Case – 48-12 Part Time 2-Speed Transfer Case (Without 4WD AUTO)	We recommend you use MOPAR Transfer Case Lubricant for Borg Warner 44-45, 44-46, 44-47, 44-48 and Pre 2016 44-44.
Front Axle	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Rear Axle (3.21/3.55)	We recommend you use Mopar Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (MS-A0160). Limited-Slip Rear Axles require the addition of 5 oz. (148 ml) Mopar Limited Slip Additive (MS-10111).
Rear Axle (3.92)	We recommend you use Mopar Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (MS-8985). Limited-Slip Rear Axles require the addition of 5 oz. (148 ml) Mopar Limited Slip Additive (MS-10111).
Max Tow Rear Axle (3.92)	We Recommend You Use Dana SAE 80W90 Axle Lubricant.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.



## MOPAR ACCESSORIES

### Authentic Accessories By Mopar

- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Ram Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Ram.
- For the full line of Authentic Ram Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at [mopar.com](https://mopar.com) for U.S. residents and [mopar.ca](https://mopar.ca) for Canadian residents

#### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Tonneau Covers
- Front Air Deflector
- Molded Splash Guards
- Running Boards
- Bed Step

#### INTERIOR:

- All Weather Mats
- Premium Carpet Mats
- Wireless Charging
- Console Safe

#### ELECTRONICS:

- Kicker Sound Systems
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking
- Remote Start
- Wireless Charging Kit

#### CARRIERS:

- Steel Ladder Rack
- Cargo Bed Divider
- Cargo Ramps

Kicker is a registered trademark of Stillwater Designs and Audio, Inc.

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.



### WARNING!

- ❑ It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ❑ ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- ❑ As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- ❑ FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- ❑ To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - ❑ Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com](http://www.driveuconnect.com) (U.S. Residents) or [www.driveuconnect.ca](http://www.driveuconnect.ca) (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - ❑ Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement or "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.



## Uconnect 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY – IF EQUIPPED

### Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance



**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Buttons**

- |                                            |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1 — RADIO Button                           | 6 — SCREEN OFF Button                   |
| 2 — COMPASS Button                         | 7 — MUTE Button                         |
| 3 — SETTINGS Button                        | 8 — System On/Off — VOLUME Control Knob |
| 4 — MORE Functions Button                  | 9 — Uconnect PHONE Button               |
| 5 — BROWSE/ENTER Button — TUNE/SCROLL Knob | 10 — MEDIA Button                       |





## CAUTION!

**Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.**

## Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Press the “Settings” button on the faceplate, then press the “Clock and Date” button.
2. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set, press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

### NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select “Display Clock”. Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

## Audio Setting

1. Press the “Settings” button on the faceplate.
2. Scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to open the Audio menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

### Equalizer

Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings.

### Balance/Fade

Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the center “C” button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.

## Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped

Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.

## Loudness — If Equipped

Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

## Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the “Surround Sound” button on the touchscreen, select “On” or “Off” followed by pressing the back arrow button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

## Radio Operation

### Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the “All” button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen displays all of the preset stations for that mode.



To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds, or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### Seek Next/Previous Buttons

- Press the Seek Next or Seek Previous button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

### USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation

#### USB/AUX

The USB/AUX Jack is located on the Instrument Panel, near the HVAC controls.

- USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or an iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate located below the display. Once in Media Mode, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen and select USB/iPod.

#### NOTE:

The USB source will say "iPod" only when an apple product is connected to the USB port.

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select USB/iPod to change the mode to the USB device. If the device is connected, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

The AUX jack allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select "AUX" to change the mode to AUX.
- The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

#### Bluetooth

If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the "Source" button on the touchscreen then select "Bluetooth" to change the mode to Bluetooth. If the device is paired, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

#### NOTE:

If changing the name of the device within the Bluetooth settings of your device (where applicable), and the device is connected to the vehicle Bluetooth system, the system may change the current playing track.

### Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Available Media Hubs

Uconnect 3	Media Hub (USB, AUX Ports)	Remote USB Port (Fully Functional)
	S	O

S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional Equipment

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

1. Push the Voice Recognition (VR) <sup>VR</sup> or the Phone button and wait for the beep, then say “reply.” Uconnect gives the following prompt: “Please say the message you would like to send.”
2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say “help”). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
4. Push the Phone button and say “Send.”

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

\*Use only the numbering listed or the system may not transcribe the message properly.

### Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.

## UCONNECT 4C NAV WITH 12-INCH DISPLAY

## Uconnect 4C NAV At A Glance



## Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Radio Screen



**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

**Setting The Time**

- Model 4C NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 4C NAV.

- For Model 4C, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

**Background Themes**

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you’d like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Display” button on the touchscreen.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

**Audio Settings**

- Press of the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

**Balance/Fade**

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

**Equalizer**

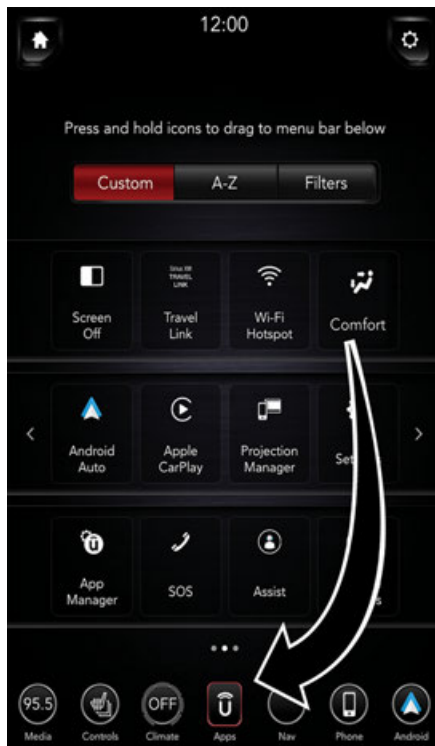
- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

## Speed Adjusted Volume


- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

## Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4C NAV Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

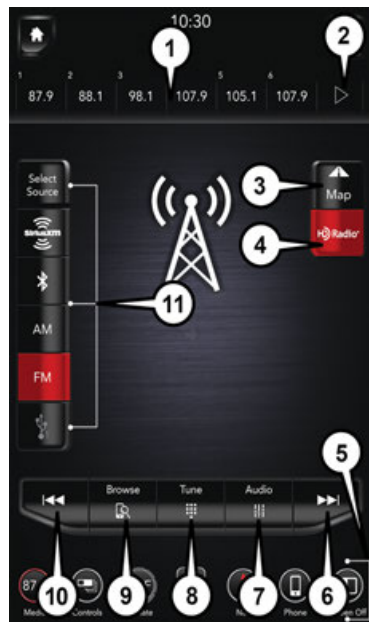
The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

### NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.



## Radio



## Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — View Small Navigation Map
- 4 — HD Radio

- 5 — Main Category Bar
- 6 — Seek Up
- 7 — Audio Settings
- 8 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 9 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 — Seek Down
- 11 — Radio Bands

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

**Selecting Radio Stations**

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

**Seek Up/Seek Down**

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

**Direct Tune**

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

**Store Radio Presets Manually**

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

### Android Auto — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

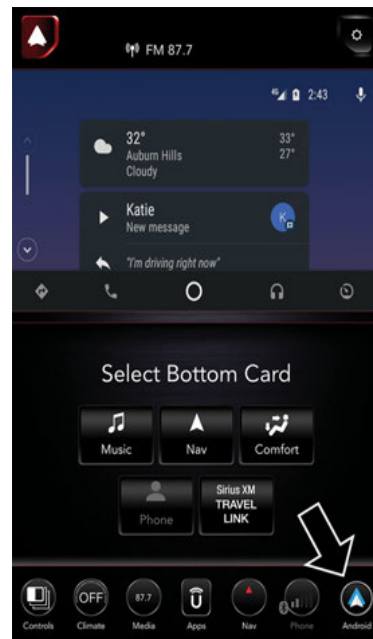
Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smart-

phone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.



**Uconnect 4C With 12-inch Display Android Auto**



- Once the device is connected, the system displays the Android Auto home screen. Android Auto should launch, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow." You can also launch it by pressing Android Auto located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Android Auto frequently you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the "Apps" button and locate the Android Auto app; then press and drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

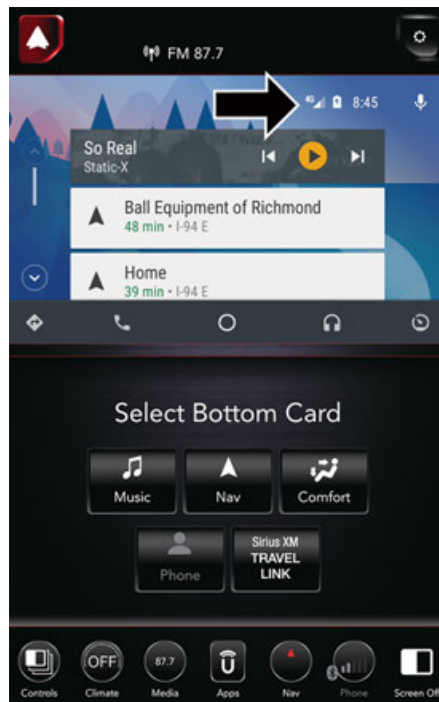
Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- ☐ Google Maps for navigation
- ☐ Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- ☐ Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- ☐ Hundred of compatible apps

#### NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto

may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage**

#### NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

#### Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto to access Google Maps.

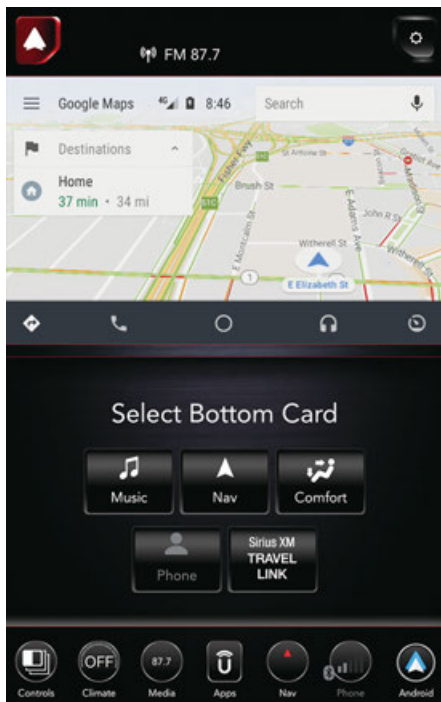
#### NOTE:

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto, Google Maps provides voice-guided:

- ☐ Navigation
- ☐ Live traffic information
- ☐ Lane guidance





**Google Maps**

**NOTE:**

If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using the Android Auto, via voice or any other

method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting “Yes” switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If “No” is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.

For further information, refer to [www.android.com/auto/](http://www.android.com/auto/).

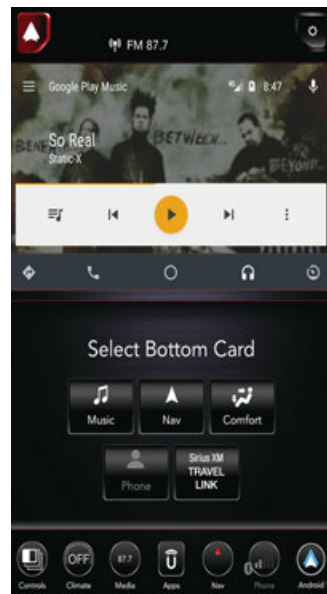
For further information on the navigation function, please refer to <https://support.google.com/android> or <https://support.google.com/androidauto/>.

**Music**

Android Auto allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

**NOTE:**

For Music apps, playlists, and stations to function on your smartphone, it must be set up prior to using Android Auto.



**Android Auto Music**

**NOTE:**

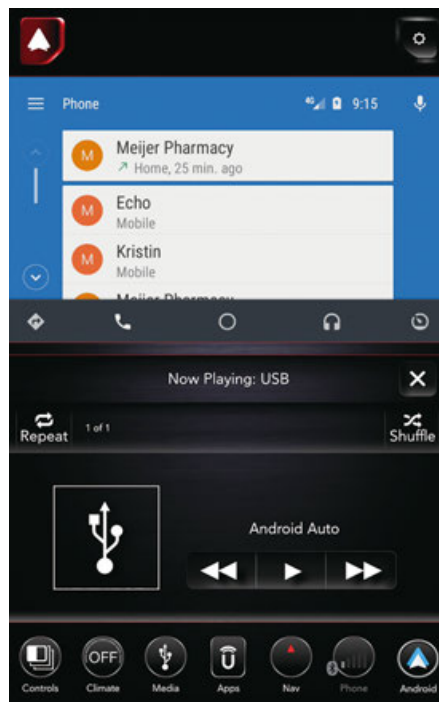
To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to <https://support.google.com/androidauto>.

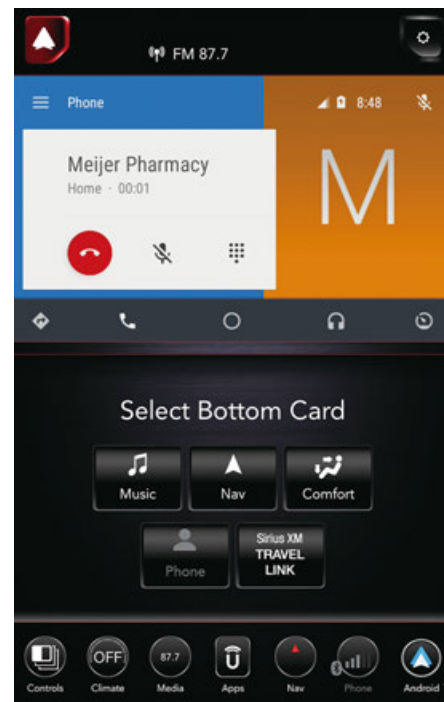


## Communication

With Android Auto connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



Android Auto Contact



Android Auto Phone

## Apps

The Android Auto App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto. Refer to [g.co/androidauto](http://g.co/androidauto) to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto.

## Apple CarPlay Integration – If Equipped

### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

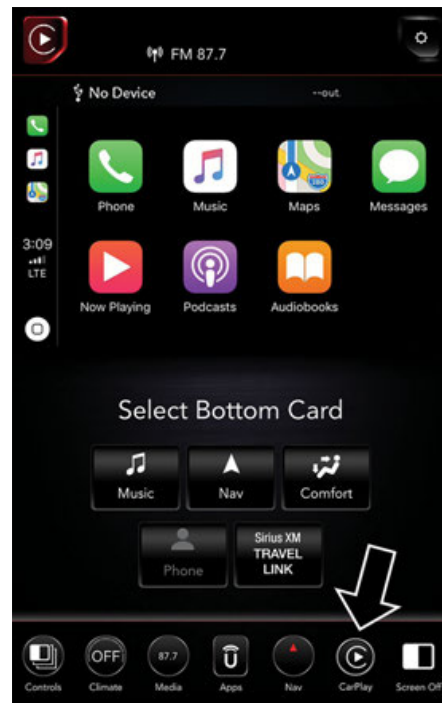
To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected, the system displays the CarPlay home screen. Apple CarPlay should launch, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow." You can also launch it by pressing the CarPlay located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Apple CarPlay frequently you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the "Apps" button and locate the CarPlay app; then press and drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.



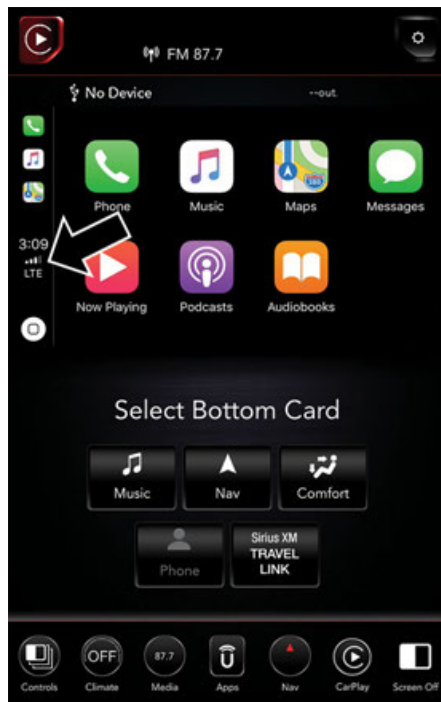
Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

**NOTE:**

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage**

**NOTE:**

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

**Phone**

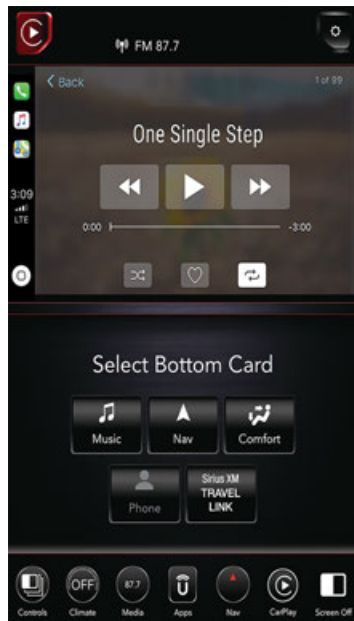
With CarPlay, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within CarPlay to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone.

**NOTE:**

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with CarPlay.

## Music

CarPlay allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.



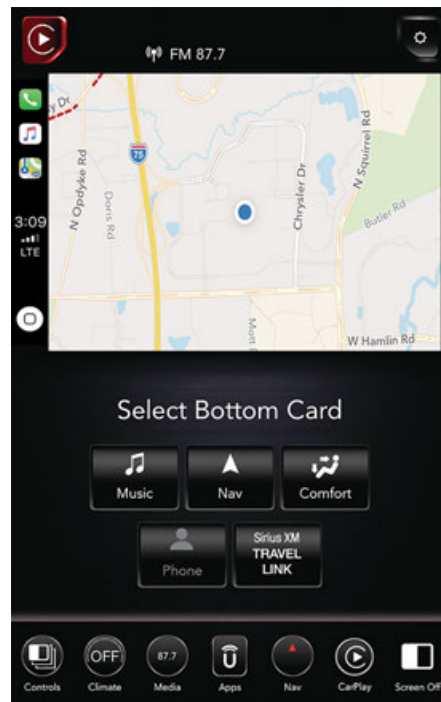
Apple Music

## Messages

Just like Phone, CarPlay allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but driver's will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

## Maps

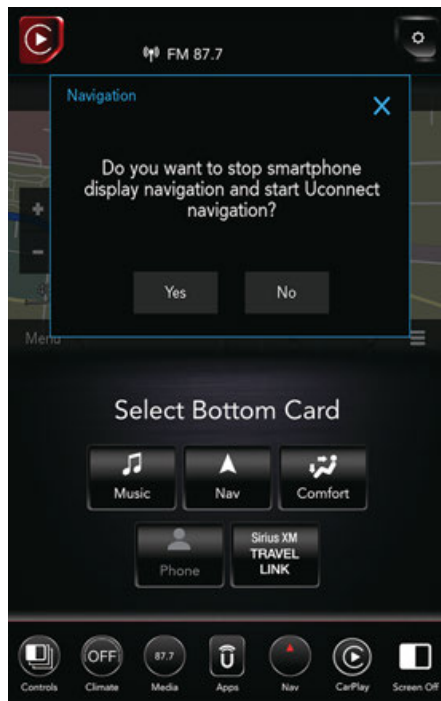
To use your Apple Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch CarPlay, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.



Maps

**NOTE:**

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using CarPlay, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if an CarPlay navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting “Yes” switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If “No” is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.

**Navigation Pop-Up****Apps**

To use a compatible app with CarPlay, you must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app. Refer to <http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/> (U.S. Residents) or <https://www.apple.com/ca> (Canadian Residents) to see the latest list of available apps for CarPlay.

**UCONNECT SETTINGS**

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display), or press the “Apps” button (on the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display or the Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press

the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- |                                                |                       |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| • Language — If Equipped                       | • Engine Off Options  |
| • Display                                      | • Suspension          |
| • Units                                        | • Trailer Brake       |
| • Voice                                        | • Audio               |
| • Clock                                        | • Phone/Bluetooth     |
| • Safety & Driving Assistance                  | • SiriusXM Setup      |
| • Mirrors And Wipers — If Equipped             | • Restore Settings    |
| • Brakes                                       | • Clear Personal Data |
| • Lights                                       | • System Information  |
| • Doors & Locks                                |                       |
| • Power Side Steps — If Equipped               |                       |
| • Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start — If Equipped |                       |

#### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

### Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

#### Left Switch

- ☐ Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.
- ☐ Push the button in the center to select the next preset radio station.

#### Right Switch

- ☐ Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- ☐ Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/SXM.

### Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

### Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ☐ The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry, anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- ☐ Never use alcohol, gas and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- ☐ Prevent any liquid from entering the system; this could damage it beyond repair.



## Anti-Theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle. This guarantees maximum safety.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate. See an authorized dealer for further information.

## SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN – IF EQUIPPED

**SiriusXM Guardian – If Equipped  
(Available on Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With  
8.4-inch or 12-inch Display)**



### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.


### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

SiriusXM Guardian enhances your ownership and driving experience. When connected to an operable network, you can:

- ☐ Place a SOS Call to a SiriusXM Guardian operator who can connect you to emergency responders.
- ☐ Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the Uconnect App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian Care when your vehicle has an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available.
- ☐ Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- ☐ Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- ☐ Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

**Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use SiriusXM Guardian services.**

1. The ASSIST and SOS Call buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, and Uconnect Care. The SOS Call button connects you to a SiriusXM Guardian Care Agent, who can connect you to emergency services.
2. The Uconnect “Apps  ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages,, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.



## Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with SiriusXM Guardian.** After the trial period, if you wish to continue your SiriusXM Guardian services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

## SiriusXM Guardian Activation

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

**Why sign up for SiriusXM Guardian?** Here are just a few examples of things you’ll be able to do:

- ☐ Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away with Assist.
- ☐ Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- ☐ Find your vehicle, no matter where you parked, using the convenient Vehicle Finder function.
- ☐ Use Send & Go to send a navigation route from your mobile phone to your vehicle’s navigation system.

For further information:.

- ☐ U.S. residents visit: [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian)
- ☐ Canadian residents visit: [www.siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian)

## Download The Uconnect App

You’re only a few steps away from using remote commands and other valuable services.



**Mobile App**

To use the Uconnect App:

- ☐ Search for and download the Uconnect App from the store on your compatible iPhone or Android powered device.
- ☐ Log in to the app using the email address and password you created when you activated the services.
- ☐ Press the “Remote” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start (if equipped), and activate your horn and lights remotely.



- ❑ Press the “Location” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle’s navigation system.
- ❑ Press the menu button (three horizontal lines) in the upper left corner of the app to access settings and support information.

### Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch or 12-inch Display)

Subscriptions can be purchased online by logging into your owner account. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select SiriusXM Guardian Care or:

- ❑ U.S. residents dial:  
1-844-796-4827
- ❑ Canadian residents dial:  
1-877-324-9091

### Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account

#### Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your SiriusXM Guardian Account information from the vehicle. You

can do this by pressing the ASSIST button in your vehicle and selecting SiriusXM Guardian, or call:

- ❑ U.S. residents dial:  
1-844-796-4827
- ❑ Canadian residents dial:  
1-877-324-9091

### Built-In Features



#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



#### WARNING!

- ❑ ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some features are limited while the vehicle is in motion. Some services, including SOS, will NOT work without a subscription and an operable network connection.



#### WARNING! (Continued)

- ❑ Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have SOS Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- ❑ The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not send a signal to a SOS Call operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- ❑ If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SOS Call operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.

(Continued)

(Continued)



## WARNING! (Continued)

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps, and SiriusXM Guardian services, among others, will not operate.

## NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **ASSIST Call (4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display and Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display)** — The overhead console contains an ASSIST button, allowing you to speak to a call center agent for support:



**Assist And SOS**

1 — ASSIST Button

2 — SOS Button

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.

- **Uconnect Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Apps and Features.
- **SiriusXM Guardian Care** — In vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian services.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.

## NOTE:

In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian services in your vehicle, your device, or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree, and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

2. **Emergency SOS Call (If Equipped)** — The overhead console contains a SOS Call button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a SiriusXM Guardian Care operator, who can connect you to emergency service operators, to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have ten seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press



the SOS Call button again or press the “Cancel” button shown on the touchscreen. After ten seconds has passed, the SOS call will be placed and only the SOS Call operator can cancel it. The LED light on the overhead console will turn green once a connection to a SOS Call operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the SOS Call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the overhead console light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system, a subscription, and an operable network connection. **If a connection is made between a SOS Call operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that SOS Call operators will stay on the line, even after you connect with emergency services. The Emergency services operator may, like any other emergency call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**

3. **Theft Alarm Notification** — The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle’s factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could

be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you activate, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.

4. **Stolen Vehicle Assistance** — If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, SiriusXM Guardian Care can help locate your vehicle. The SiriusXM Guardian Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has a SiriusXM Guardian subscription and an operable network connection, the agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable network connection and must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

5. **4G Wi-Fi Hotspot — If Equipped** — Allows you and your passengers to connect their portable devices to the built-in 4G Wi-Fi capabilities of your Uconnect system. Purchasing 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot requires the use of an Internet-enabled portable device.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect offers a complimentary 3-month trial period that includes 1GB of total data. The trial can be activated any time within the first year of new vehicle ownership.

- a. To start, the **Enable Wi-Fi Hotspot** should be un-checked.
- b. Select the **Wi-Fi Hotspot Setup** option from the touchscreen to locate your Hotspot Name and Password. Make note of this information.
- c. Tap the Back Arrow to return to the main Wi-Fi Hotspot page, then check the box to **Enable Wi-Fi Hotspot**.
- d. From your portable device Wi-Fi settings menu, select the Hotspot Name from the list of available networks and enter the provided Password.

- e. Open the web browser on your portable device and enter the following web address: <https://myvehicle.att.com/#/login>.
- f. Create a myVehicle account or log in to your existing one.
- g. Select and purchase the desired subscription option. The Wi-Fi Hotspot will activate after a few minutes.

For additional assistance, call AT&T Customer Care at: 866-595-1330.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle SiriusXM Guardian services to operate.

### SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start, must have a SiriusXM Guardian subscription, and must have an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store

(iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](https://UconnectPhone.com) to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](https://UconnectPhone.com) or for U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400.

Canadian residents call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or call:1-800-387-9983 (French).

**Remote Start (If Equipped)** — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
  - ❑ After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - ❑ You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - ❑ This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login with your user

name and password.

You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your Uconnect App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](https://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

**Remote Door Lock/Unlock — If Equipped** — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the



request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your Uconnect App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver’s door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

**Remote Horn And Lights — If Equipped** — It’s easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your

account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

### Vehicle Finder—If Equipped

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you can’t remember where it’s parked. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the “Location” tab on the Uconnect Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the “Vehicle” icon to determine the location of your vehicle.
3. Select the “Find Route” button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.

### Send & Go

The Send & Go feature of the Uconnect Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send

the route to your vehicle’s Uconnect Navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the “Location” tab on the Uconnect Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.
3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
4. Press the “Send To Vehicle” button, and then confirm the destination by pressing “Yes,” to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the “Go Now” option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.

## IPOD/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, or USB devices through your vehicle’s sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.



**Rear Center Console USB Ports**

- 1 — Mini USB (Type C) Ports
- 2 — Standard USB (Type A) Ports



**Center Console USB Port**



**Center Stack USB/AUX Media Hub**

- 1 — Standard USB (Type A) Port #1
- 2 — Mini USB (Type C) Port
- 3 — AUX Port



**Center Console USB/AUX Media Hub**

- 1 — Standard USB (Type A) Ports
- 2 — Mini-USB (Type C) Ports
- 3 — AUX Port

## Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touch-screen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.

## USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.



- ❑ When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- ❑ The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- ❑ To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

#### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

#### Bluetooth Streaming Audio

If using a Bluetooth equipped device you may also be able to stream music to your

vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

## NAVIGATION

- ❑ The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display system or the Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display system.

Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

#### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

#### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the “Guidance” button on the touchscreen.

3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation**

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Find A Destination
- 3 — View Map
- 4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination
- 5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 — Navigation Settings
- 7 — Emergency
- 8 — Information





**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Navigation**

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Navigation Settings
- 3 — Information
- 4 — Find A Destination


## Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving.

### NOTE:

Refer to “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in this section for further information.

## Setting Your Home Location

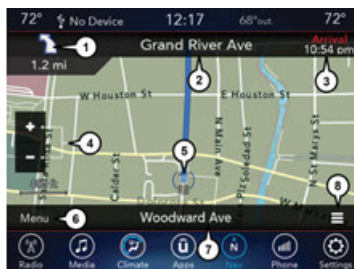
- To add a Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.



- Press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. You can add a Home location by either selecting “Spell City,” “Spell Street,” or “Select Country.” Select County is automatically filled out based on your state.
- Once you have entered your Home location, select the “Save Home” button located on the lower left-hand side of your touchscreen.
- To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen, and in the “Where To” screen, press “Edit Where To” and then press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. Under the Manage screen press the “Reset Location” button. A confirmation screen will appear asking if you “Are you sure you want to reset this location?” Press “Reset” to confirm the deletion. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

## Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Home” button on the touchscreen.



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Map**

- 1 — Distance To Next Turn
- 2 — Next Turn Street
- 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 — Zoom In And Out
- 5 — Your Location On The Map
- 6 — Navigation Main Menu
- 7 — Current Street Location
- 8 — Navigation Routing Options



**Uconnect 4C NAV Map**

- 1 — Compass
- 2 — Distance To Next Turn And Next Turn Street
- 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 — Navigation Routing Options
- 5 — Your Location On The Map
- 6 — Navigation Main Menu

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

### Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

### Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calcu-

late a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

### SiriusXM Traffic Plus (4C NAV With 8.4-inch And 12-inch Display)

#### Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

### SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV With 8.4-inch And 12-inch Display)

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers

premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local fuel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then press the “SiriusXM Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.



### Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



## Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- |                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 — Call/Redial/Hold                 | 7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu |
| 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength     | 8 — Text Messaging               |
| 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone    | 9 — Direct Dial Pad              |
| 4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life        | 10 — Recent Call Log             |
| 5 — Mute Microphone                  | 11 — Browse Phone Book           |
| 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System | 12 — End Call                    |



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Phone Menu**

- 1 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Do Not Disturb
- 4 — Reply with Text Message
- 5 — Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 — Conference Call\*
- 7 — Phone Pairing
- 8 — Text Messaging Menu\*\*
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Contact Menu

- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Favorite Contacts
- 13 — Mute Microphone
- 14 — Decline Incoming Call
- 15 — Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 17 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System

\* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices  
 \*\* — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones  
 (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)






**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Phone Menu**

- 1 — Current Phone Contact's Name
- 2 — Conference Call\*
- 3 — Phone Pairing
- 4 — Text Messaging Menu\*\*
- 5 — Direct Dial Pad

- 6 — Contact Menu
- 7 — Recent Call Log
- 8 — Favorite Contacts
- 9 — Mute Microphone
- 10 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 11 — Decline Incoming Call
- 12 — Answer/Redial/Hold
- \* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- \*\* — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

#### NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

For Uconnect Customer Care:

- U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400
- Canadian residents visit [Uconnect-Phone.com](http://Uconnect-Phone.com) or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French).

#### **Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System**

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

#### NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit [Uconnect-Phone.com](http://Uconnect-Phone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.

- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

### Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

#### Uconnect 3:



#### Uconnect 3

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”

5. Select “Add device.”

- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

#### Uconnect 4C & 4C NAV:



#### Uconnect 4C/4C NAV

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

A message will pop-up stating, “Go to ‘Pairing’ to add or connect a phone.”

3. Press “Pairing.”

4. Press “Paired Phones and Audio Devices.”

5. Select “Add device.”

#### NOTE:

Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Phone pairing can also be accessed by:

1. Press the “Apps” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
2. Press “Settings”
3. Press “Phone/Bluetooth”
4. Then, proceed to follow the steps from the above procedure.



## Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display:



Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Add device.”
  - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

### Pair Your iPhone:

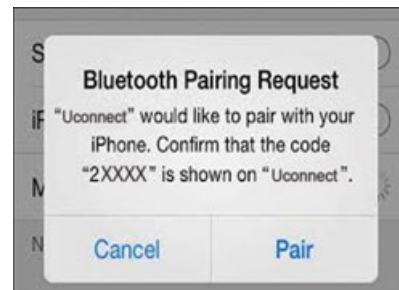


Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

### Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request



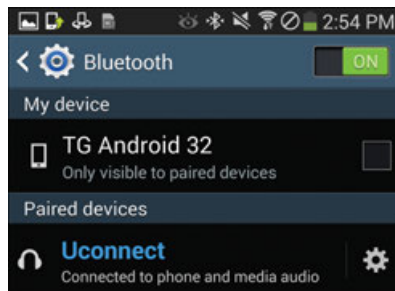
1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

**NOTE:**

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

**Select The iPhone's Priority Level**

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

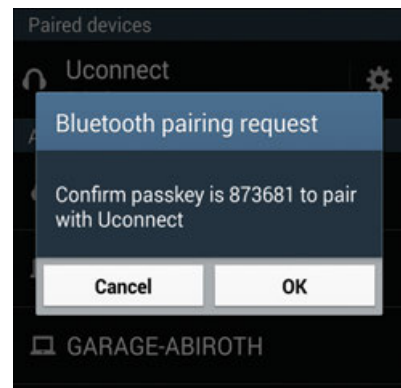
**Pair Your Android Device:****Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
  2. Select Settings.
  3. Select Connections.
  4. Turn Bluetooth setting to “On.”
- ☐ Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.

5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

- ☐ You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

**Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:****Pairing Request**

1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.



**NOTE:**

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.


**Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level**

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

**NOTE:**

Software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect

system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect “Phone” button  on your steering wheel to begin.

**NOTE:**

Refer to [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

**Common Phone Commands (Examples)**

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

**Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call**

- During a call, press the “Mute” button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

**Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle**

- During an on-going call, press the “Transfer” button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.


**Phonebook**

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.


- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

## Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.




## Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button , then say a command. For example, “Help”.
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect VR button  (if active) on the steering wheel and say “help.” Push the Uconnect VR Pickup button  (if active) or the VR button  (if active) and say “cancel” to cancel the help session.

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

### NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

## Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

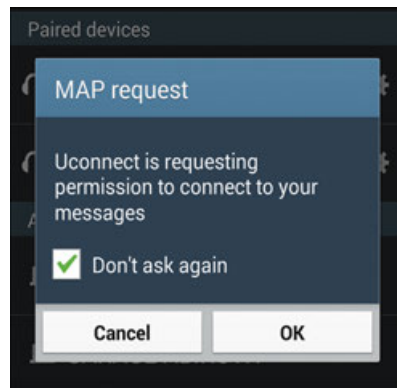


**To enable incoming text messaging:****iPhone**

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - ☐ Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn “Show Notifications” to on.

**Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages****Android Devices**

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn “Show Notifications” to on.
  - ☐ A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select “Don’t ask again” and press OK.

**Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages****NOTE:**

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

**Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System****Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:**

- ☐ Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- ☐ Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- ☐ Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.

### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.

### Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

### Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable

Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect system.

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar, or in the Apps menus, of your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display or the Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C With 8.4-inch Display system.

### Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.

3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is located in the headliner and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.




**Uconnect Voice Command Buttons**

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions. For 4C/4C NAV Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions
- 3 — Push To End Call



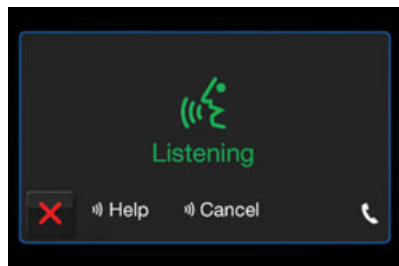
## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

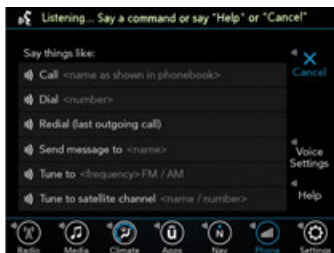
Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Cancel”** to stop a current voice session
- **“Help”** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **“Repeat”** to listen to the system prompts again

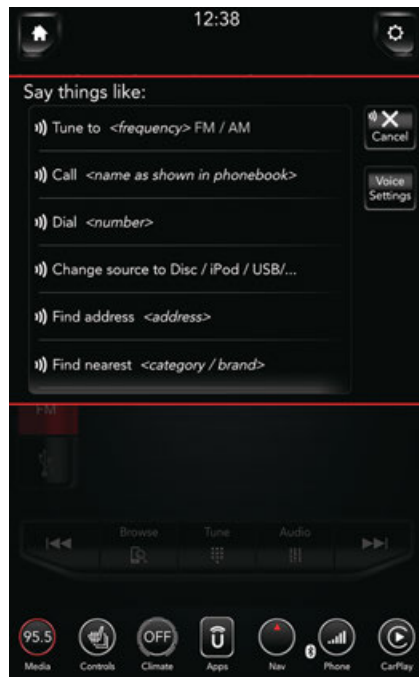
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the top of the touchscreen.



Uconnect 3 With 5–inch Display Radio Visual Cues




Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4–inch Display Radio Visual Cues



Uconnect 4C NAV With 12–inch Display Radio Visual Cues


## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM”**
- **“Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1”**

### TIP:

At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system provides you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 3 Radio




Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio



Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Radio

## Media

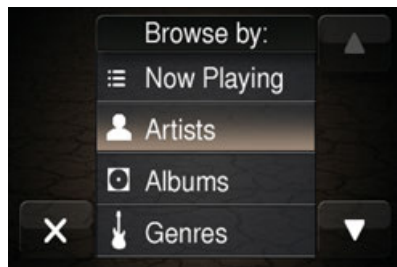
Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **“Change source to Bluetooth”**
- **“Change source to AUX”**
- **“Change source to USB”**
- **“Play artist Beethoven”**; **“Play album Greatest Hits”**; **“Play song Moonlight Sonata”**; **“Play genre Classical”**

## TIP:

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 3 Media



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Media




Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Media




## Phone

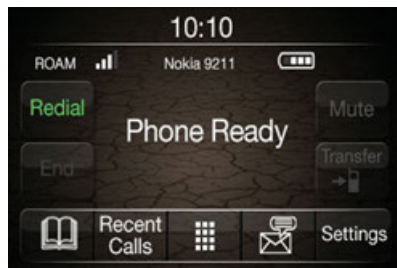
Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **“Call John Smith”**
- **“Dial 123-456-7890** and follow the system prompts”
- **“Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)”
- **“Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)”

### TIP:

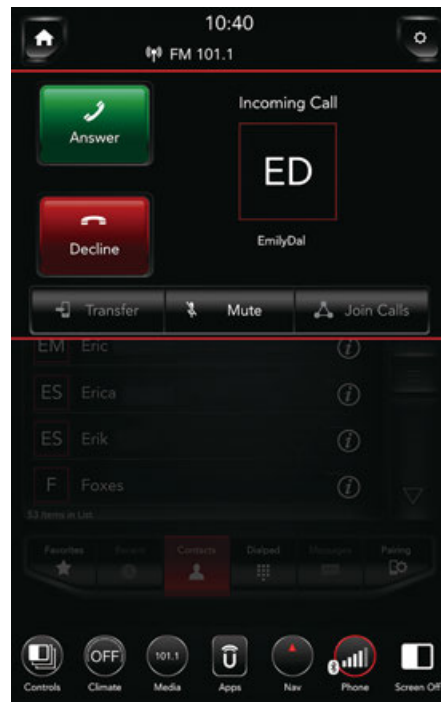
When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say **“Call,”** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **“Call John Smith work.”**



Uconnect 3 Phone





Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Phone





Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display Phone



## Voice Text Reply – If Equipped

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button  or Phone button  (if enabled) and say “**Listen.**” (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

- Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button  or Phone button  (if enabled). After the beep, say: “**Reply.**”
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

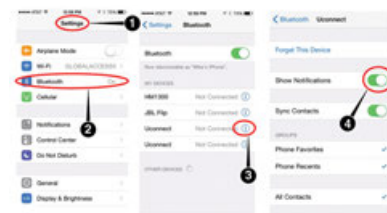
### NOTE:

Only use the numbering listed, otherwise the system does not transpose the message.

### TIP:

Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [Uconnect-Phone.com](http://Uconnect-Phone.com).

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:



### iPhone Notification Settings


- 1 — Select “Settings”
- 2 — Select “Bluetooth”
- 3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
- 4 — Turn On “Show Notifications”

### TIP:

Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

### Climate (4C/4C NAV)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

□ “Set driver temperature to 70 degrees”

□ “Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees”

**TIP:**

Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.




Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display  
Climate




Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
Climate

## Navigation (4C NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go.

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say: “**Find address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”
2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:**

To start a POI search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: “**Find nearest** coffee shop.”



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display  
Navigation





**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
Navigation**

## SiriusXM Guardian (4C/4C NAV) – If Equipped



### CAUTION!

Some SiriusXM Guardian services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.

### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the SiriusXM Guardian services in the next section of this guide. To register with SiriusXM Guardian, press the Apps button on your 8.4-inch or 12-inch touchscreen to get started.

### NOTE:

SiriusXM Guardian is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii, and Canada. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.

## CALL SOS Call

- △ Theft Alarm Notification
- 🔒 Remote Door Lock/Unlock
- 📍 Send & Go
- 📍 Vehicle Finder-If Equipped
- 🚔 Stolen Vehicle Assistance
- 🔄 Remote Vehicle Start\*\*
- 🔊 Remote Horn & Lights
- 🚒 Roadside Assistance Call
- Vehicle Health Reports-If Equipped\*\*
- Vehicle Health Alert\*\*
- Performance Pages Plus\*\*
- \*\*If vehicle is equipped.

## Register (4C/4C NAV)

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

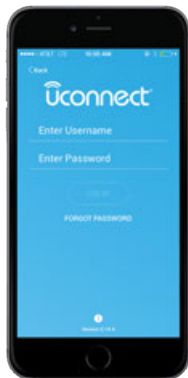
1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

For further information:

- U.S. residents visit: [siriusxm.com/guardian](http://siriusxm.com/guardian)
- Canadian residents visit: [siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://siriusxm.ca/guardian)

## Mobile App (4C/4C NAV)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your car.



Mobile App

To use the Uconnect App:

- Download the Uconnect App to your mobile device.
- Press the Info button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app for Vehicle Info.
- Press the Remote button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely.

- Press the Location button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle's navigation system.


- Press the Settings button in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.

### NOTE:

For further information please visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) (U.S. Residents) or [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca) (Canadian Residents).

## SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 4C NAV system.

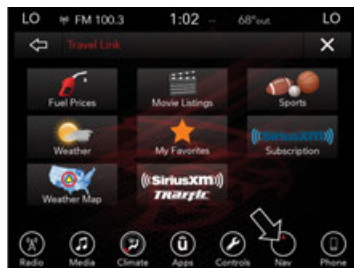
Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Show fuel prices”
- “Show 5 - day weather forecast”
- “Show extended weather”

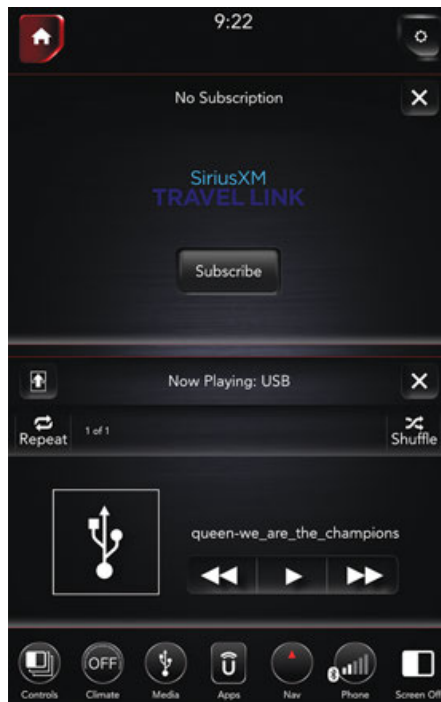


**TIP:**

Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display  
SiriusXM Travel Link**



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
SiriusXM Travel Link**

**Siri Eyes Free – If Equipped**

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri Eyes  
Free Available**



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Siri Eyes Free Available**

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- ☐ “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- ☐ Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

## NOTE:

- ☐ Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- ☐ Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- ☐ Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.

## Android Auto – If Equipped

### NOTE:

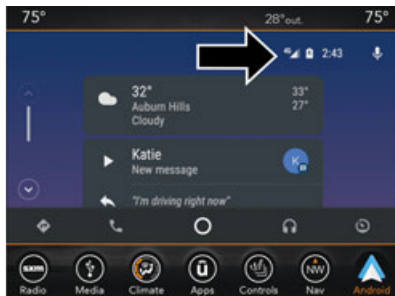
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android’s best-in-class speech recognition system, and use your smartphone’s data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your “Phone” icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button

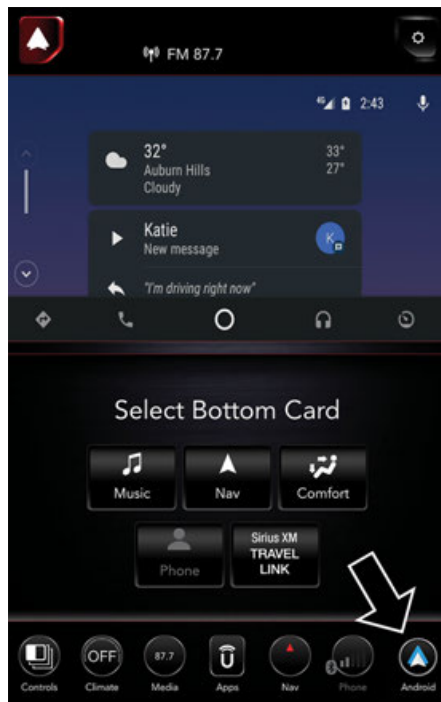


on the steering wheel, or press and hold the “Microphone” icon within Android Auto, to activate Android’s VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone’s features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display  
Android Auto**



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12-inch Display  
Android Auto**

Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

#### **NOTE:**

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

#### **Apple CarPlay – If Equipped**

#### **NOTE:**

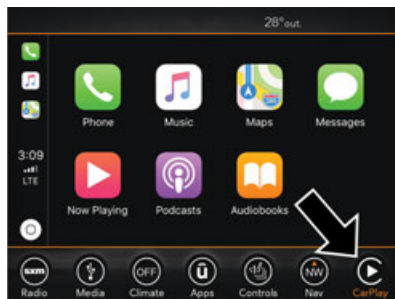
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle’s voice recognition system, and use your smartphone’s data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your “Phone” icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the

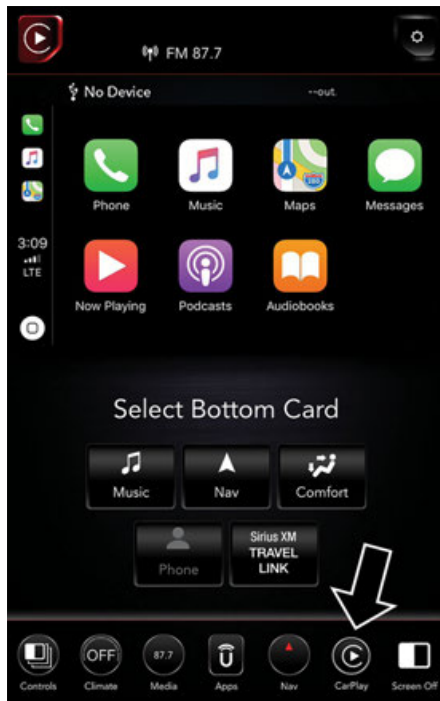


“Home” button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone’s features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps



**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4–inch Display  
Apple CarPlay**



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 12–inch Display Apple  
CarPlay**

Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

## NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.



**Additional Information**

© 2018 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit [www.DriveUconnect.com](http://www.DriveUconnect.com) or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit [www.DriveUconnect.ca](http://www.DriveUconnect.ca) or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983(French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support:

- U.S. residents visit [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian) or call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit [www.siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian) or call: 1-877-324-9091

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- ☐ If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- ☐ If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- ☐ Owner's name and address
- ☐ Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- ☐ Authorized dealer name
- ☐ Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- ☐ Vehicle delivery date and mileage

### **FCA US LLC Customer Center**

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (866) 726-4636

### **FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center**

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

### **In Mexico Contact**

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52)55 50817568

### **Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands**

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (866) 726-4636

Fax: (787) 782-3345

### **Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)**

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.



## Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to

assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.



### WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

### In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

## In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

## PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- ☐ You can purchase a copy of the Owner's Manual, United States customers may visit the Ram Truck Contact Us page at [www.ramtrucks.com](http://www.ramtrucks.com) scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You can also purchase a copy by calling 1-866-726-4636 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- ☐ Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, may be purchased by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) (U.S.) or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

## NOTE:

- ☐ The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- ☐ Click on the "Owners" tab, select "Owner And Service Manuals". Then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.



## Index

**A**

Accessories .....	232
Mopar .....	232
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control)	
Off .....	151, 153
On .....	151, 153
Adding Fuel.....	165
Additives, Fuel.....	166
Adjustable Pedals .....	26
Air Bag	
Air Bag Operation .....	100
Air Bag Warning Light.....	97, 100
Enhanced Accident Response.....	109, 203
Event Data Recorder (EDR).....	203
Front Air Bag.....	100
If Deployment Occurs.....	108
Knee Impact Bolsters.....	105
Maintaining Your Air Bag System.....	109
Maintenance.....	109
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light.....	98
Transporting Pets.....	125
Air Bag Light.....	68, 97, 126
Air Conditioning .....	42
Air Conditioning Filter .....	43
Air Conditioning System.....	42
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips.....	43

Air Pressure	
Tires.....	219
Air Suspension .....	140, 143
Alarm	
Panic .....	12
Security Alarm .....	15, 69
Android Auto .....	241, 281
Apps .....	245
Communication.....	244
Maps.....	242
Music.....	243
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) .....	228
Anti-Lock Warning Light.....	74
Apple CarPlay.....	245, 282
Apps .....	248
Maps.....	247
Messages .....	247
Music.....	247
Phone .....	246
Audio Systems (Radio).....	235
Auto Down Power Windows .....	44
Auto Unlock, Doors.....	136
Automatic Headlights.....	30
Automatic High Beams.....	29
Automatic Tailgate Release.....	50
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....	42
Automatic Transmission .....	135
Fluid Type.....	231

Automatic Transmission Limp Home Mode .....	136
AUX Cord.....	257
Auxiliary Driving Systems.....	80
Axle Fluid .....	231

**B**

Back-Up.....	161
Back-Up Camera .....	161
Battery .....	69
Charging System Light .....	69
Battery Saver Feature .....	32
Belts, Seat.....	126
Blind Spot Monitoring .....	80
Body Builders Guide .....	10
B-Pillar Location.....	216
Brake Fluid.....	231
Brake System	
Parking .....	131
Warning Light .....	68
Brake/Transmission Interlock .....	135
Bulb Replacement .....	179
Bulbs, Light.....	127, 179

**C**

Camera.....	161
Camera, Rear .....	161, 163
Camper.....	63

Capacities, Fuel.....	228
Caps, Filler	
Oil (Engine).....	209
Carbon Monoxide Warning.....	125
Cargo Light.....	32
Chart, Tire Sizing .....	213
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety.....	125
Checks, Safety.....	125
Child Restraint .....	110
Child Restraints	
Booster Seats .....	113
Child Seat Installation .....	120, 121
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat	
Belt.....	119
Infant And Child Restraints.....	112
Locating The LATCH Anchorages .....	117
Lower Anchors And Tethers For	
Children .....	114
Older Children And Child Restraints.....	112
Seating Positions .....	114
Cleaning	
Wheels.....	225
Climate Control.....	34
Automatic.....	35
Clock Settings.....	235
Compact Spare Tire .....	224
Contract, Service.....	286
Cooling System	
Cooling Capacity .....	228
Selection Of Coolant	
(Antifreeze).....	228, 229

Cruise Light .....	77
Customer Assistance .....	285
Cybersecurity.....	233

## D

Daytime Running Lights .....	29
Defroster, Windshield.....	126
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers.....	33
Diagnostic System, Onboard.....	78
Differential, Limited Slip.....	146
Disabled Vehicle Towing.....	200
Do Not Disturb .....	269, 281
Door Ajar .....	70, 71
Door Ajar Light.....	70, 71
Doors .....	16
Driver's Seat Back Tilt .....	19
Dual Rear Wheels .....	228

## E

Electric Parking Brake .....	131
Electrical Power Outlets .....	55
Electronic Range Select (ERS).....	137
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise	
Control) .....	149
Electronic Throttle Control Warning	
Light .....	70
Electronically Shifted Transfer	
Case.....	137, 139
Emergency, In Case Of	
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck.....	199

Hazard Warning Flasher.....	175
Jump Starting.....	196
Engine.....	209
Block Heater .....	130
Break-In Recommendations .....	131
Compartment.....	209, 210, 211
Compartment	
Identification .....	209, 210, 211
Coolant (Antifreeze) .....	229
Exhaust Gas Caution.....	125
Fuel Requirements.....	228
Jump Starting.....	196
Oil.....	228, 229
Oil Filler Cap.....	209
Oil Selection .....	228
Overheating.....	198
Starting.....	128
Enhanced Accident Response	
Feature.....	109, 203
Exhaust Gas Cautions .....	125
Exhaust System .....	125
Exterior Lighting.....	28
Exterior Lights.....	28, 127

## F

Filters	
Air Conditioning .....	43
Engine Oil .....	229
Flashers	
Turn Signals.....	31, 77, 127
Flash-To-Pass.....	30



Flat Tire .....	221
Changing .....	187
Stowage .....	194
Fluid Capacities .....	228
Fluid Leaks .....	127
Fluid, Brake .....	231
Fluids And Lubricants .....	229
Fog Lights .....	31
Fold-Flat Seats .....	19
Forward Collision Warning .....	82
Four Wheel Drive.....	137
Four-Way Hazard Flasher.....	175
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle.....	199
Fuel .....	
Adding.....	165
Additives .....	166
Light .....	73
Materials Added.....	166
Octane Rating.....	229
Requirements .....	228
Tank Capacity.....	228
Fuses.....	180

**G**

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) .....	51
General Information.....	89, 249
Guide .....	
Body Builders .....	10

**H**

Hazard Warning Flashers.....	175
Head Restraints .....	23
Head Rests .....	23
Headlights .....	
High Beam.....	29
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch .....	29
Lights On Reminder .....	31
Passing.....	30
Switch .....	28
Heater, Engine Block .....	130
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch .....	29
Hoisting.....	212
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener).....	51
Hood Prop.....	50
Hood Release .....	50

**I**

Ignition .....	13
Switch .....	13
Inside Rearview Mirror .....	175
Instrument Cluster .....	
Descriptions .....	77
Display .....	66
Integrated Trailer Brake Control .....	168
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers).....	33
Introduction .....	9
Inverter Outlet (115V).....	57
iPod/USB/MP3 Control .....	257

**J**

Jack Location .....	187
Jump Starting .....	196

**K**

Key Fob .....	
Panic Alarm .....	12
Keyless Enter-N-Go .....	16
Passive Entry .....	16
Keys.....	11

**L**

Lane Change And Turn Signals.....	31
LaneSense .....	160
Lap/Shoulder Belts.....	91
Latches .....	127
Hood .....	50
Leaks, Fluid.....	127
Life Of Tires .....	222
Light Bulbs.....	127, 179
Lights .....	127
Air Bag.....	68, 97, 126
Brake Warning.....	68
Bulb Replacement .....	179
Cargo.....	32
Cruise.....	77
Daytime Running .....	29
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator.....	69
Engine Temperature Warning.....	69



Exterior .....	28, 127
Hazard Warning Flasher .....	175
Headlights .....	28, 30
High Beam .....	29
High Beam/Low Beam Select .....	29
Lights On Reminder .....	31
Low Fuel .....	73
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) ..	71
Park .....	76
Passing .....	30
Seat Belt Reminder .....	68
Security Alarm .....	69
Service .....	179
Turn Signals .....	31, 77, 127
Warning Instrument Cluster	
Descriptions .....	69, 77
Limited-Slip Differential .....	146
Loading Vehicle	
Tires .....	216
Locks	
Child Protection .....	19
Low Tire Pressure System .....	84
Lug Nuts .....	228
Lug Nuts/Bolts .....	228
<b>M</b>	
Maintenance .....	47, 49
Maintenance Schedule .....	204
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check	
Engine) .....	71

Manual	
Service .....	287
Media Hub .....	257
Memory Seat .....	19
Mirrors .....	27
Memory .....	19
Rearview .....	175
Monitor, Tire Pressure System .....	84
Mopar Accessories .....	232
Multi-Function Control Lever .....	29
<b>N</b>	
Navigation .....	258
New Vehicle Break-In Period .....	131
<b>O</b>	
Occupant Restraints .....	89
Oil Pressure Light .....	69
Oil, Engine .....	229
Capacity .....	228
Dipstick .....	212
Filter .....	229
Pressure Warning Light .....	69
Recommendation .....	228
Viscosity .....	228
Onboard Diagnostic System .....	78
Operating Precautions .....	78
Operator Manual	
Owner's Manual .....	287
Overheating, Engine .....	198

<b>P</b>	
Panic Alarm .....	12
Parking Brake .....	131
ParkSense Active Park Assist .....	159
ParkSense System, Rear .....	156
Passive Entry .....	16
Pedals, Adjustable .....	26
Pets .....	125
Phone (Uconnect) .....	262
Pairing .....	264
Pickup Box .....	59, 60
Pinch Protection .....	46, 49
Placard, Tire And Loading Information ..	216
Power	
Distribution Center (Fuses) .....	180, 183
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) ..	55, 57
Side Steps .....	16
Sliding Rear Window .....	45
Sunroof .....	45, 47
Windows .....	44
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts .....	95
Pretensioners	
Seat Belts .....	95
<b>R</b>	
Radial Ply Tires .....	220
Radio	
Presets .....	235, 240
Radio Frequency	
General Information .....	12, 15, 18
Radio Operation .....	234, 237



Radio Screens.....	237	Schedule, Maintenance .....	204	Rear Folding .....	19
Rain Sensitive Wiper System .....	34	Seat Belt Reminder .....	68	Tilting .....	19
RamBox .....	60	Seat Belts .....	90, 126	Security Alarm .....	15, 69
Rear Camera .....	163	Adjustable Shoulder Belt .....	94	Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).....	229
Rear Cargo Area Utility Rails.....	62	Adjustable Upper Shoulder		Service Assistance.....	285
Rear Cross Path.....	80	Anchorage.....	94	Service Contract .....	286
Rear ParkSense System .....	156	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt		Service Manuals .....	287
Rear Window, Sliding.....	45	Anchorage.....	94	Shifting.....	134
Recreational Towing.....	171	Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR).....	96	Automatic Transmission.....	135
Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral		Child Restraints .....	110	Transfer Case, Shifting Into Transfer Case	
(N).....	172	Energy Management Feature .....	95	Neutral (N).....	172
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral		Extender.....	94	Transfer Case, Shifting Out Of Transfer	
(N).....	174	Front Seat.....	90, 91, 92	Case Neutral (N) .....	174
Release, Hood .....	50	Inspection.....	126	Shoulder Belts .....	91
Release, Tailgate.....	50	Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation .....	92	Side Steps, Power .....	16
Reminder, Seat Belt.....	90	Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting.....	94	Signals, Turn.....	31, 77, 127
Remote Keyless Entry.....	11	Lap/Shoulder Belts.....	91	Siri.....	280
Panic Alarm .....	12	Operating Instructions .....	92	Sirius Satellite Radio	
Replacement Bulbs .....	179	Pregnant Women .....	95	Traffic & Weather .....	261
Replacement Tires .....	222	Pretensioners .....	95	Sirius Travel Link .....	261
Reporting Safety Defects .....	286	Rear Seat .....	91	SiriusXM Guardian .....	250
Restraints, Child .....	110	Reminder .....	90	Account .....	250
Restraints, Head .....	23	Seat Belt Extender .....	94	App.....	251
<b>S</b>		Seat Belt Pretensioner.....	95	In Vehicle Features.....	252
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle .....	126	Seat Belt Reminder.....	90	Maintaining Your Account .....	252
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle.....	127	Untwisting Procedure.....	94	Registration.....	251
Safety Defects, Reporting .....	286	Seats.....	19	Remote Features .....	255
Safety Information, Tire .....	212	Adjustment.....	19	Renewing Subscriptions.....	252
Safety Tips .....	125	Easy Entry.....	21	Send & Go.....	256
Safety, Exhaust Gas.....	125	Head Restraints .....	23	Vehicle Finder.....	256
		Memory .....	19	Sliding Rear Window, Power.....	45

Snow Tires.....	223
Spare Tires.....	224, 225
Changing .....	187
Stowage .....	194
Spark Plugs.....	229
Speed Control	
Cancel.....	150
Mode Setting (ACC Only) .....	154
Resume .....	150
Speed Control (Cruise Control).....	149
Starting.....	128
Button.....	13
Starting And Operating.....	128
Starting Procedures .....	128
Starting Procedures (Gas Engines).....	128
Steering	
Tilt Column .....	25
Wheel, Heated.....	25, 26
Wheel, Tilt .....	25
Steering Wheel Audio Controls.....	249
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System	
Controls .....	249
Steps, Power Side .....	16
Storage, Vehicle .....	43
Sun Roof .....	45, 47, 49
Closing.....	48
Sunshade Operation .....	46
Suspension	
Air .....	140, 143

## T

Tailgate .....	63
Tailgate, Electronic Lowering.....	50
Telescoping Steering Column .....	25
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) ....	42
Text Messages .....	237, 269
Tilt Steering Column .....	25
Tips.....	249
Tire And Loading Information Placard....	216
Tire Markings.....	212
Tire Safety Information .....	212
Tires.....	127, 219, 224, 226
Aging (Life Of Tires).....	222
Air Pressure .....	219
Changing.....	187
Compact Spare .....	224
Dual .....	228
General Information .....	219, 224
High Speed.....	220
Inflation Pressure .....	219
Life Of Tires .....	222
Load Capacity .....	216, 217
Pressure Monitoring System	
(TPMS).....	73, 84
Quality Grading.....	226
Radial.....	220
Replacement .....	222
Safety .....	212, 219

Sizes .....	213
Snow Tires.....	223
Spare Tires.....	224, 225
Spinning .....	221
Stowage .....	194
Tread Wear Indicators .....	221
Wheel Nut Torque .....	228
To Open Hood.....	50
Tonneau Cover .....	64
Towing.....	167, 200
Disabled Vehicle.....	200
Guide .....	167
Recreational.....	171
Weight.....	167
Towing Behind A Motorhome.....	171
Trailer Towing .....	167
Minimum Requirements .....	167
Trailer Towing Guide.....	167
Trailer Weight.....	167
Transfer Case	
Electronically Shifted .....	137, 139
Fluid.....	231
Transmission .....	135
Automatic.....	135
Fluid.....	231
Shifting.....	134
Transporting Pets .....	125
Tread Wear Indicators.....	221
Turn Signals.....	31, 77



**U**

Uconnect	
Uconnect Settings .....	248
Uconnect 3 With 5-Inch Display .....	234
Uconnect 4C Nav With 12-Inch Display .....	237
Uconnect Phone .....	262
Making A Call .....	269
Uconnect Settings	
Customer Programmable	
Features .....	16, 248
Passive Entry Programming .....	16
Uconnect Voice Command .....	271
Uniform Tire Quality Grades .....	226
Universal Garage Door Opener	
(HomeLink) .....	51
Universal Transmitter .....	51
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt .....	94
USB .....	257
Utility Rails, Rear Cargo Area .....	62

**V**

Vehicle Loading .....	217
Vehicle Storage .....	43
Voice Command .....	268, 269
Voice Recognition	
System (VR) .....	268, 269, 271

**W**

Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions) .....	72
Washers, Windshield .....	33
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care .....	225
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim .....	225
Wind Buffeting .....	45
Window Fogging .....	43
Windows .....	44
Power .....	44
Rear Sliding .....	45
Windshield Defroster .....	126
Windshield Washers .....	33
Fluid .....	33
Windshield Wipers .....	33
Wipers, Intermittent .....	33
Wipers, Rain Sensitive .....	34
Wireless Charging Pad .....	59

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new RAM brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.), [www.mopar.ca](http://www.mopar.ca) (Canada) or your local RAM brand dealer.

## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

## WARNING

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.





**WHETHER IT'S PROVIDING** information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your RAM vehicle.

**SIMPLY DOWNLOAD** the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "ram toolbox" (U.S. residents only).

**WWW.RAMTRUCKS.COM/EN/OWNERS** (U.S.) provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

**GET WARRANTY AND OTHER INFORMATION ONLINE** – you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting **WWW.MOPAR.COM** (U.S.) or **WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA** (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the **WWW.MOPAR.COM** (U.S.) or **WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA** (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.



**RAM**

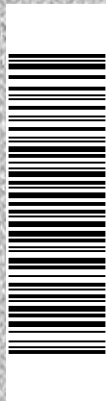
**DOWNLOAD A FREE  
ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE  
MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S  
MANUAL, MEDIA AND  
WARRANTY BOOKLET  
BY VISITING:**

**WWW.MOPAR.COM/EN-US/CARE/  
OWNERS MANUAL.HTML  
(U.S. RESIDENTS);**

**WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA  
(CANADIAN RESIDENTS).**

**RAMTRUCKS.COM (U.S.)  
RAMTRUCKS.CA (CANADA)**

©2018 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.  
RAM is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.



190T-926-AA  
FOURTH EDITION